

INDEX

A4 size paper-- Access

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A		
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	608.01	
.....	608.02, 1825, 1826	
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04	
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)		
Accessibility to public	103, 711.04	
Counting, when processed	711.04(a)	
Definition.....	203.05	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	
Fee on petition to revive	711.03(c)	
Issue fee, failure to pay	711.03(c)	
Matter reproduced in substitute	201.09	
Ordering.....	711.04(b), 905.03	
Papers received, handling	508.02	
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11	
Reference use.....	901.02, 2127	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	
Retention fee.....	601.01(a)	
Retention label.....	1302.07	
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1893.02	
Provisional application	711.03(c)	
Storage.....	711.04(b)	
When open to the public	103	
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)		
Abandoned files repository	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01	
.....	711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03	
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application)	711	
After allowance.....	711.05	
After payment of issue fee.....	711.01	
Amendment late.....	711.02, 714.17	
Appeal dismissal.....	1215.04	
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	
Assignee must consent.....	711	
Change of address.....	711.03(c)	
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	
Court case	1216	
Date of	711.04(a)	
Destroys continuity.....	201.11	
Express.....	711, 711.01	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	
Issue fee not paid	711.03(c)	
Issue fee paid	711.01, 711.05	
Failure to file property rights statement	150	
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)	
Failure to prosecute	711.02	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request	1124	
Formal	711, 711.01	
Forwarding	711.04(a)	
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	
Invention abandoned	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
No reply.....	711, 711.02	
Notification of	711.02, 711.04(c)	
Of appeal	1210	
Of invention	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
Papers received after	508.02	
Petition to revive	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement	711.03(c), 711.03(d)	
Prior application	201.06(c)	
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.11	
Pulling	711.04(a)	
Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Failure to respond	711.03(b)	
Insufficiency of response	711.03(a)	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	1416	
Revival	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d)	
.....	711.04(a)	
Special situations.....	711.02(b)	
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)	
Unavoidable (See also Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Undelivered action	707.13	
Unintentional (See also Petition).....	711.03(c)	
.....	711.04(c), 1124	
Withdrawal of holding.	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Abbreviation, periodical citation	707.05(e)	
Abbreviature and abstract publication	711.06	
Citation.....	711.06(a)	
Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06	
Abstract of international application.....	1826	
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)	
.....	1302.01, 1302.04	
Abstract publication.....	711.06	
Accelerated examination	708.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Access--Administrator or executor

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)		Foreign priority determination	201.13 to 201.16
Attorney not of record.....	402, 405	Formal matter	707.07(a), 707.07(e)
Authorized by Director	104	.....	707.07(j), 714.02
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103	Forms used	707
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232	Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06
Excluded attorney or agent	105	Informal application	702.01
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2609, 2632.01	Mailing	707.12
International application	110	Original in file wrapper	707.10, 707.12
Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04	Patentability report	705, 705.01(c)
.....	724.04(a), 1128, 1132	Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Petition.....	103	Primary examiner's personal attention.....	707.01, 1004
Protested application.....	1901.05, 1901.07	Priority determination, foreign	201.13 to 201.16
Provisional application	103, 104	Reissue application file	1430
Published application.....	1128, 1130	Reply time computation	710.01(a), 710.05
Reissue application	724.04(b)	Restriction requirement	Chapter 800
Suspended attorney or agent	105	Returned	707.13
Accounts, Deposit (See Deposit account)		Review	Introduction
Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05	Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b)
Act (See Statutes)		SPE's personal attention.....	707.02
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)		Supplemental.....	710.06, 714.05
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Suspension (See also Suspension).....	709
After another examiner's action.....	706.04	Suspension, primary examiner's attention	1004
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Suspension, TC Director's attention.....	1003
After Board decision reversing examiner	1214.04	Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02
After Board decision sustaining examiner	1214.06	Time limit.....	710.02, 710.02(c)
After interference.....	2308	Address, Change of correspondence.....	601.03, 711.03(c)
Amendment after final rejection	706.07(f)	After Allowance	2501
.....	714.12, 714.13	Address, Correspondence (See also Mail Stop)	
Citation of references.....	707.05, 710.06	.....	403, 2540, 2542
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Address, Fee	2540
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for	714.10	Address of applicant	605.03
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Action closing prosecution)		Address of Patent and Trademark Office	501, 502
Completeness	707.07, 707.07(a)	Address of patent owner	2222, 2622
Copy to applicant	707.12	Address of unavailable inventor	409.03(e)
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b)
Correctness, Period for reply	710.06	.....	409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Counted.....	1705	Administration of oath.....	604
Crosses amendment	714.05	Administrative instructions, PCT	App. AI
Date.....	707.11	Administrative Patent Judges (See Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI))	
Examiner's.....	707	Administrator or executor.....	409.01
File wrapper endorsement.....	707.10, 719.01	Allowance and issue	409.01(f)
File wrapper entry	707.10	Application by, After discharge	409.01(c)
Final rejection	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Assigned application, Inventor dies	409.01(e)
In reissue applications	1443	Authority	409.01(b)
		Consular certificate	409.01(d)
		Foreign country	409.01(d)

INDEX

Admissions by applicant--Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Heir..... 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Reduction to practice (See Reduction to practice)
Prosecution by 409.01(a)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2258
Intervention not required 409.01(f)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2658
Refuses to sign 409.03(c)	Reference date to be overcome 715
Specification form..... 605.05	Reference is
Admissions by applicant 706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)	Common assignee 715.01(b), 718
Jepson claim..... 2129	Joint patent or published application to applicant and another 715.01(a)
Admissions in reexamination	Patent or application publication claiming same invention..... 715.05, 2138.01
<i>Ex Parte</i> 2217, 2258	Publication of applicant's own invention..... 715.01(c)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2617	Sufficiency of 715.08
Advantages over prior art..... 707.07(f)	When used..... 706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312 714.16(d)	Who may make affidavit 706.02(b)
..... 714.16(e), 714.19	..... 706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Advisory action 706.07(f), 714.13	Withdrawn rejection 715
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)	Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)..... 716
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art 718	Attorney arguments 716.01(c)
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)	Inoperability of references 716.07, 2145
..... 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01	Reference attributed to applicant 716.10
..... 2133.02, 2133.03(c)	Attribution, of reference to applicant 716.10
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S. 706.02(c)	Commercial success, evidence 716.03
..... 715.07(c)	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention 716.03(a)
Best mode, failure to disclose 715.10	Derived from claimed invention 716.03(b)
Co-authorship 715.01(c)	Design applications 716.03(b), 1504.03
Common assignee, reference and application 715.01(b), 718	Sales figures 716.03(b)
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit..... 715.01	Commonly owned patent 718
Completion of invention 715, 2133.03(c)	Commonly owned patent application publication 718
Conception (See Conception)	Comparison with closest prior art 716.02(e)
Continuing application..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Computer programming cases..... 2106.02
Copies from prior applications..... 201.06(c)	Continuing application 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Dedication to public..... 715	Copying, evidence..... 716.06, 1504.03
Derivation 715.07(c)	Disclosure, sufficiency 716.09
Diligence (See Diligence)	Disclosure, utility and operability 716.08
Effective filing date 715	Evidence
Exhibit, Disposition 715.07(d)	Consideration of..... 716.01
Formal requirements 715.04	Publications 716.02(g)
Facts and documentary evidence 715.07	Objective 716.01(a)
Timely presented 715.09	Compared to opinion evidence 716.01(c)
Genus-species 715.03	Probative value..... 716.01(c)
Generic claim..... 715.02	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case..... 716.01(d)
Interference testimony used 715.07(b)	..... 716.05
Overcome patent or publication..... 715	Secondary 716.01(b)
Petition regarding sufficiency 1002.02(c)	Timeliness 716.01
Prior public use/sale..... 715.10	Long-felt need 716.04
Priority time charts..... 2138.01	Petition regarding sufficiency 1002.02(c)
Proper use of 715	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files--Allowance and issue

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258	Cancellation of claims after appeal	1214.06
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658	.....	1215.03, 1214.04
Reference attributed to applicant	716.10	Cancellation on nonelected claim by examiner's	
Sufficiency of.....	716.09	amendment	821.01, 821.02
Synergism	716.02(a)	Cancellation of nonstatutory claim.....	1302.04(b)
Skepticism of experts.....	716.05	Citation of prior art.....	1302.12
Timeliness.....	716.01	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	1302.09
Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02	Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)	Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Advantages not disclosed or inherent	716.02(f)	.....	1302.01
Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)	Classification.....	903.07, 903.07(b)
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention		Classification change after allowance	903.07
.....	716.02(d)	Classification in another Technology Center ..	903.07(b)
Genus or species	716.02(d)	Companion application referred to.....	1302.07
Range, claimed	716.02(d)	Coping application	
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)	File wrapper/history notations.....	202.02, 1302.09
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in		Parent application data.....	1302.04
patented files.....	2205	Retention label	1302.07
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)		Correction of error after allowance	714.16
After final practice	706.07(f)	Cross-reference	903.07(a)
In transitional application	706.07(g)	D-10 notice.....	130
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2272	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance	1303.03
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)		Drawing, drafting stamp no longer required	608.02(o)
Agent for international application.....	1807, 1864.04	Drawing correction.....	608.02(z), 1302.04, 1303.01
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Drawing in patented file	608.02(i), 905.03
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents.....	1608, 1609	Erasure of markings	1302.01
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)	
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special	708.02	File wrapper notation	1302.09
Algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02	Final review.....	1302
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications		Formal matters	714.16, 1302.01
(See also Citation of prior art)	901.06(c)	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes	
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application)		.....	714.16, 1302.04
.....	Chapter 1300	Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	1302.02
Abandonment after	711.05	General review	1302.01
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period		Interference	2303.01
.....	710.02(b)	Interference search	1302.08, 2304.01(a)
Amendment, Examiner's	1302.04	International classification	903.09
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Intervention by executor.....	409.01(f)
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)		Issue classification notations.....	1302.10
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	714.14	Issue in another TC without transfer	903.07(b)
.....	1303.01	Jurisdiction of application	1305
Amendment after D-10 notice	130	Listing of references.....	1302.12
Amendment at time of	714.15	Locarno classification designations.....	903.09(a)
Amendment crossing in mail	714.15	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of....	714, 1302.04
Assigned application.....	307	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment	
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b), 1302.11	.....	821.01, 821.02
		Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder	821 to 821.02

INDEX
Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Notice of Allowability	1302.03	Suggesting claim for interference.....	1003
Notice of allowance (See Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)		Allowed claim, rejection.....	706.04
Ordering allowed application.....	1306.03	By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences....	1213.02
Patentability report, print disposal	608.02(n)	Alpha subclass	903.07
.....	705.01(d)	Alteration of application after execution	605.04(a)
Plant application	1611	Alteration of application before execution	506
Printer waiting	1309.02	.....	601.01(a), 602, 608.01
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)	Alteration of patent application	506
Protest against issue.....	1901	Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim)	
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)		.....	2173.05(h)
Record room	905.03	Amended application	203.03
Reference listing	1302.12	Amended application, inspection for transfer.....	903.08(c)
Reissue application	1455	Amendment (See also Reply)	714
Rejection after allowance.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	Accidental entry	714.21
Rejoinder of claims.....	821.04, 1302.04(h)	Adding excess claims	714.10
Related applications, file wrapper/history notations		After abandonment.....	711.02, 714.17
.....	202.02, 1302.09	After all claims allowed	714.14
Related applications, retention label.....	1302.07	After allowance	
Reopening prosecution	1308.01	Approval	714.16, 1002.02(d)
Retention labels	1302.07	Canceling claim	714.16
Review by examiner	1302.01	Entry in part	714.16(e)
Review by primary examiner.....	903.07	Examiner's action	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Rewritten specification requirement.....	1302.02	Excess claims	714.16(c)
Secret application.....	130, 1304.01	Formal matters	714.16, 714.16(d)
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	Handling.....	714.16(d)
Special	708.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Mailed before allowance	714.15
Specification, clean copy required.....	1302.02	Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule	
Statement of invention	1302.01	1.633(c)(2)).....	714.16(b)
Supplemental oath after	603.01	Patentability pointed out	714.16
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims		Reason for adverse action	714.16, 714.16(d)
.....	1302.01	Renumbering claims	714.16(e)
Title of invention	1302.01	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01
Title change by examiner.....	606.01	After examiner's answer	1210
Title search, continuing application.....	306	After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	714, 1207
Transfer.....	903.08	After Board decision	1002.02(d), 1214.01
Undelivered notice of allowance	1303.02	.....	1214.06, 1214.07
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)		After death of attorney or agent	406
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application		After final rejection.....	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
.....	130, 1304.01	Examiner determines compliance with 1.121	714.18
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)		Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)		After final rejection, entered in part.....	714.20
Definition.....	203.04	Applicants must sign	714.01(a)
Express abandonment of.....	711.01	At allowance.....	714.15
File wrapper data	1302.09	Attorney not of record	405, 714.01(c)
Ordering.....	1306.03	Basis in disclosure	608, 706.03(c)
Rejection	1308.01	.....	2163.03, 2163.07
		Before first action.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Amendment--Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Board rejection avoided.....	1214.01
By replacement paragraph or section.....	714
By substitute specification.....	714
Canceled matter restored.....	608.01(s), 714
Canceling all claims.....	706.07(h), 711.01, 714.19
Canceling appealed claims.....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Claim added, terminology basis.....	608.01(o)
.....	2163.03, 2163.07
Claim numbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claims	
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	607, 714.10, 714.16(c)
Clean version.....	714, 714.13, 714.16
Marked-up version.....	714
Status Identifiers.....	714
Complete reply required.....	714.02, 714.04
Consolidating pending claims.....	714, 714.13
.....	714.16
Copier copies.....	714.07
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Crossing mailing of allowance.....	714.15
D-10 notice preceding.....	130
Date of receipt.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Date stamp	
Office date.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
TC receipt date.....	714.18
Declaration.....	602.01
Defective, directions for entry.....	714.20
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01
Discharged attorney or agent.....	714.19
Disapproval of preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e)
.....	1002.02(d)
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply.....	714.03(a)
Discourteous.....	714.19, 714.25
Drawing.....	608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05, 1303.01
In reissue application.....	1413
Drawing, disposition.....	608.02(x)
Drawing, new matter.....	608.04, 714.19
Duplicate.....	719.01(a)
Easily erasable paper forbidden.....	714.07, 714.19
Entered in part.....	714.20
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(e)
Entry.....	714.18, 719.01(a)
Entry denied.....	714.17, 714.19, 714.21
Appeal case.....	1207, 1214.07
Drawing correction.....	608.02(x)
Drawing new matter.....	608.04
List.....	714.19
Paper number.....	714.21
Period for reply expired.....	714.17
Preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply..	714.03(a)
Substitute specification unnecessary.....	714.19, 714.20
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action	714.03(a)
Entry directions.....	714
Defective.....	714
Entry inadvertent.....	714.21
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2234
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2670
Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)	
Excess claims added.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Facsimile.....	502.01
Fees, additional.....	710.02(c)
File wrapper endorsement.....	714.18, 719.01
Filed with application.....	601.01(a)
Formal matters, compliance with.....	714.02
Fully responsive.....	714.02
Heading.....	502
Immediate inspection.....	714.05
Improper signature.....	714.01(a)
.....	714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Ratification.....	714.01(a)
Inaccurate.....	707.07(h)
Incomplete reply.....	711.02(a), 711.03(a)
.....	714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01
.....	2666.30, 2671
Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03
.....	2266.01, 2666.30
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Ink, not permanent.....	714.07
Inspection by examiner.....	714.05
Inventorship (See Correction of inventorship)	
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner.....	714.16
.....	714.19, 1305
Late.....	710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)
Manner of making.....	714
Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue	714.16(b)
Name change on file wrapper.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)

INDEX

American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Anticipation rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
New matter..... 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Signature improper..... 714.01(a), 714.01(c)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of 714	..... 714.01(d)
..... 1302.04	Signature missing 714.01(a)
Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied) ... 714.19	Signature required 714.01(a)
Not entered..... 714.19, 714.21	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record
Not fully responsive..... 714.02 to 714.04	..... 714.01(d)
.....2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Signed by attorney or agent not of record .405, 714.01(c)
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply 710.02(c)	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
.....714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Supervisory primary examiner 714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Oath, Original 602.01	Supplemental..... 714.03(a)
Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25	Support by original claim 608.01(l)
Of claims..... 714	Telephone number..... 713.01, 714.01
Of specification..... 714	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action
Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	..... 714.03(a)
Paper number 714.18	Unmatched with application file .....508.03
Patentability pointed out 714.02, 714.04	Unsigned 714.01(a)
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday..... 505, 513	Ratification of 710.02(c), 714.01(a)
..... 710.01(a), 710.05	American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Statutes:
Permanent ink required..... 714.07, 714.19	Public Law 106-113)
Petition non-entry 1002.02(c)	American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 608.02
Plant application 1610	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide
Post Office address, Applicant..... 605.03	sequences)
Preliminary 506, 714.01(e)	Analogous Art .....904.01(c), 1302.14, 1504.02
Canceling all claims..... 601.01(e), 711.01	..... 1504.03, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Denial of entry 714.01(e)	Analysis of claims 904.01
Excess claims..... 506, 714.10	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)
Filed with application 714.01(e)	Answer all matters traversed 707.07(f)
Manner of making 714.01(e)	Answer on remand..... 1211, 1211.01, 1211.02
New matter added..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 702.01	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim) 706.03
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of 714	..... 1302.01, 2173.05(e)
PG-Pub application..... 1121	Anticipation rejection 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 1504.02
Referred to in oath/declaration 601.01(a), 602	..... 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
To lessen filing fee 607	Affidavit to overcome 2132.01
Ratification	Analogous art 1504.02, 2131.05
Signature defective 714.01(a)	Definition of 2131
Receipt..... 501 to 505, 511, 512	Genus-species 2131.02
Received after allowance 714.15, 1303.01	Generic chemical formula 2131.02
Reexamination 2250, 2666.01, 2672	Meaning of
Reissue..... 714, 1453	“By others” 2132
Requirements of..... 714.02	“In this country” 2132
Residence change..... 719.02(b)	“Known or used” 2132, 2133.03(a)
Responsive..... 714.02, 714.04	“Patented in this or a foreign country” 2132
Return, after entry on file wrapper..... 719.01	Multiple references, when permitted..... 2131.01
Ribbon copy 719.01(a)	One year grace period 2133
Rule 1.312 (See Amendment: After allowance)	On sale (See On sale)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply..... 714.03(a)	Ranges claimed 2131.03
Several filed on same day 714.18	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
A.P.C. publications--Appeal

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rejections based on publications and patents	2133.02	Fee (See also Fee)	1205, 1208
<i>Prima facie</i> case	2132.01	From Board decision	1216 to 1216.02
Public use (See Public use)		Hearing	1209
Secondary considerations, evidence of	2131.04	<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination	2674 to 2680
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)		Flowcharts	2601.01
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration)	301, 409.01(b)	Introduction	1201
..... 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)		Jurisdiction	1210
Apparatus, Process or product and	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01
Appeal	Chapter 1200	Multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
Abandonment	1210	New ground of rejection by Board	1214.01
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer	1210	New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer	1207, 1208
Administrative handling	1204	New matter affecting claim	608.04(c)
Affidavit after appeal	1207, 1208, 1211.02	Notice of	1205
Affidavit after Board decision	1214.01, 1214.07	Order for compliance	1210
Amendment after examiner's answer	1210	Oral hearing	1209
..... 1211.01		Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2276
Amendment before examiner's answer	1207	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2680
Amendment for purpose of	714.12, 714.13	Patentability report case	705.01(a)
Amendment makes application allowable	1207	Primary examiner's attention	1004
Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)		Procedure after Board decision	1214, 1214.01
Brief	1206	..... 1214.03 to 1214.07	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2274	Protestor participation	1901.07
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2675, 2675.01	Publication of Board decision	1213.03
In reissue	1454	Real party in interest	1206, 1208
By patent owner	1205	Rehearing by Board	1214.01, 1214.03
Cancellation of withdrawn claims	1214.05	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2273
Civil litigation	1216.02	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2674 to 2680
Claims copied from patent, time limit	710.02(c)	Remand by Board	1204, 1208, 1210, 1211
Claims included	1205, 1205.02, 1206	..... 1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03	
Composition of the Board	1203	..... 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01	
Concurrently with interference	1210	..... 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275	
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner	1210	..... 2681, 2682	
Conference	1207.01, 1302.14	Remand by Federal Circuit	1216.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2676, 2677	Remanded application made special	708.01
Correspondence address for litigation	501, 1216.01	Reopening of prosecution after appeal	1208
Court	1216	Reopening of prosecution	1214.07
Court, Federal Circuit	1216.01	Reply brief to examiner's answer	1208
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683	Requirement by board to address matter	1212
Decision by Board	1213	Secrecy order application	130, 1304.01
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682	SIR application	1105
Dismissal	1215.04	Statement of allowability by Board	1213.01
Examiner reversed	1214.04	Supplemental appeal brief	1208
Examiner sustained	1214.06	Supplemental examiner's answer	1207.04, 1211,
Examiner's answer	1208	..... 1211.02	
Failure to prosecute appeal	1215.04	Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case	1213

INDEX

Appealable matter not petitionable--Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d)	1213
Time for filing brief	1205.01
Withdrawal	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Withdrawal of final rejection	1205
Withdrawal, partial	1214.05, 1215.03
Appealable matter not petitionable.....	1002, 1201
Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05, 1121
Appendix, multiple claim sets.....	1121
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605
Abandonment notification	711.04(c)
Administrator or executor	409 to 409.01(f), 605.05
Age, special status.....	708.02
Citizenship	605.01
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11, 706.02(f)(2)
.....	706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance	
.....	1302.14
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25
Health, special status.....	708.02
Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
International application	1805, 1810
.....	1817.01, 1820, 1821
Joint	201.02, 201.03, 2137.01
Mailing address.....	605.03
Name change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Other than inventor	409 to 409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Post Office address	605.03
Power to inspect.....	104, 106
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)	
Requirements	2137.01
Residence	605.02
Self prosecuted application.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Signature	605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f)
Small entity status.....	509.02
Sole	201.01
Application	
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)	
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47	409.03(h)
Acknowledgment	503
Address missing.....	403
Allowable except as to form	706, 710.02(b)
Allowed	
Definition.....	203.04
File wrapper data	1302.09
Ordering.....	1306.03
Rejection.....	706.05, 1308.01
Amended definition.....	203.03
Arrangement.....	601, 608.01(a)
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02
Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)	
Access	106
Allowance	307
Conflicting subject matter.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822,	
2304.05	
Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Assignment for examination	
Office of Initial Patent Examination	504
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assignment to Technology Center	
for examination	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Background of the invention	608.01(c)
Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
Brief description of the drawings	608.01(f)
Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
British English spellings.....	608.01
Certified copy.....	608.01
Claim omitted.....	601.01(e)
Claim terminology	608.01(o)
Claims	608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Clarity and completeness, examiner's action	707.07
Classification in Technology Center	903.08(b)
Common ownership	324, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
.....	709.01, 822
Completeness	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01
.....	601.01(g), 608.01(p)
Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01, 804
.....	822, 822.01
Content.....	Chapter 600
Continuation (See also Continuation)	201.07
Continuation-in-part	
(See also Continuation-in-part).....	201.08
Design	1504.20
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also Continued	
prosecution application (CPA))	
Design	201.06(d), 1502.01
Continuity between applications	201.11
Control of access.....	101, 103, 106
Copendency.....	201.11
Coping, Design.....	1504.20
Correction of inventorship	201.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Application--Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Cross-noting		Jurisdiction	1305
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM bib-data sheet or PALM database	202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09	Mode of operation	608.01(h)
Data of related application, updating	201.11	National application	201
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation	202.03	National stage application	201
Foreign application, oath	201.14, 202.04	New, definition.....	203.01
Description of the related art.....	608.01(c)	Nonprovisional.....	201.04(a), 506, 601
Design (See Design application)		Number.....	502, 503, 506
Detailed description	608.01(g)	Status of application using	101, 102
Distribution	508	Omitted items	201.17, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Divisional (See also Divisional application).....	201.06	Ordered examination	707.02, 708, 708.01
Design.....	1504.20	Overlapping	
Drawings, necessary	601.01(f)	Common ownership	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Missing figures	601.01(g)	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Effective filing date	706.02, 706.02(a)	.....	709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03
Electronic submission of.....	1730	.....	822
English language.....	608.01	Same applicant.....	709.01, 804, 822
Examination.....	Chapter 700	.....	822.01
Examples.....	707.07(l)	Subject to joint research agreement	
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01	.....	706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)
Fee, filing (See also Fee)	607	.....	804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01
Field of the invention.....	608.01(c)	Pages missing	601.01(d)
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Papers, arrangement	719.01(a)
Filing date	201.11, 503, 505, 511	Parent	904
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed).....	503	Parts.....	Chapter 600
Five year pendency	707.02, 708.01	Pending five years	707.02
Font.....	608.01	Plant (See also Plant patent).....	Chapter 1600
Foreign (See also Foreign application) .	201.13 to 201.16	Prior art	2121 to 2129
Form.....	Chapter 600	Prior art effect of international publication	706.02(a)
Government-owned		.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
Special	708.01	Priority	
Incomplete	203.06, 506, 601.01(d)	Foreign application	201.13, 706.02, 1402
.....	601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)	.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Definition.....	203.06, 506	U.S. application.....	201.11, 706.02
Informal	506, 702.01	Protest.....	1901
Definition.....	506	Provisional (See also Provisional application)	
Primary examiner's attention required	1004	.....	201.04(b), 601, 601.01
Search	702.01, 704.01	.....	601.01(b), 602, 706.02
Special	708.01	Public inspection	103
Inspection.....	103	Publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
International (See International application)		Publication of abstract.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119)	201.13	Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Invalid oath.....	604.06	Reconstruction.....	508.04
Issue fee not paid (abandoned)	711.03(c)	Recording and tracking in Technology Center.....	1704
Issue simultaneously with another application ...	1306.02	Referred to in patent, status information	102
		Refile	201.10
		Reissue (See also Reissue application).....	1401 to 1470
		Rejected definition	203.02

INDEX
Application Data Sheet (ADS)--Assignment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Relating to atomic energy	115, 150, 151	Asexual plants (See also Plant patent).....	Chapter 1600
Requisites.....	702	Assigned application	
Review	506	Allowance	307
Right to inspect	103	Conflicting subject matter	706.03(k), 822
Right of priority, foreign application	201.13	Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application	306.01
Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)	Provisional application.....	302.03
Secrecy order	120, 121, 130	Title report.....	320
Serial number.....	502, 503	Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)	
Special (See also Special application)	707.02	Access to an application.....	104, 106
.....	708 to 708.03	Address.....	302.05
List	708.01	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131	715.04
Priority in patent printing	1308	Can appoint new power of attorney.....	402.07
Status	102, 203, 1730	Certificate of correction	307, 1480 to 1485
Inquiries.....	203.08	Change of inventorship, consent	201.03, 1412.04
Substitute	201.09, 201.10	Common.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to
Definition.....	201.09	.....	706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822
Does not carry ownership from parent	306	Consent in reissue	1410.01, 1443, 1451
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02	Double patenting, same assignee.....	706.03(k), 804, 822
Reference to parent application	201.09	Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Table submitted on compact disc	608.05(b)	Entire interest, control	106, 301, 324, 402.07
Terminology, Claim	608.01(o)	Foreign	302.04
Title of invention.....	606	Interfering applications, same assignee.....	709.01
Title of invention, change	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04	Intervention	106, 324, 402.07
Transfer procedure	903.08(d)	Multiple Assignees	324
Transitional (See also Transitional application)		Part interest.....	106.01
.....	706.07(g), 803.03	Patent issues to	307
Types (See also Patent).....	201	Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324
Utility (See also Patent)	201	Power to inspect	104
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	201.11, 601	Printed on PG-Pub.....	1121
.....	601.01(b), 601.05, 602.01, 605.04(b)	Revocation of power of attorney	324, 402.07
.....	605.04(c), 605.04(f), 706.02(b), 1130	Small entity	509.02
Supplemental ADS	601.05	Assignment	Chapter 300
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))		Access	301.01, 1730
Application publication.....	901.03	Allowance of application	307
Citation of.....	707.05(e)	Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned.....	718	Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	
Prior art effect.....	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03	.....	502.01
Arbitration awards notice.....	311	Change of name.....	314
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment.....	714.04	Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b)	324
Arrangement of application.....	608.01(a)	Continuing application	201.12, 306
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers.....	901.07	Copy	301.01, 302.01
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)	Corrections in recorded assignment	323,
Art unit number on papers.....	502	.....	323.01(b), 323.01(c), 323.01(d)
Artifacts in IFW application.....	608.02	Cover sheet.....	302.07

INDEX

Authentication of oath--Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Registered	401, 402
Request for limited recognition	1002.02(m)
Roster of attorneys and agents	601.03, 1730
.....	2205, 2220
Selection	401
Signature of.....	402
Suggested.....	401
Suspended or excluded	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19
Communication with	105
Inspection by	105
Interview.....	105, 713.05
Telephone number on letters.....	713.01, 714.01
Telephoned by examiner.....	408, 713.01, 1302.14
Unregistered.....	402
Washington, D.C. area representative.....	408
Withdrawal	402.06, 1002.02(s)
Withdrawal after patent granted.....	2223, 2623, 2501
.....	2560, 2623
Authentication of oath.....	604.04(a)
Authentication of e-mail sender	502.03
AuthorIn program (See also Sequence rules).....	2430
Authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)
Authority of Director, Delegation of.....	1001.01
Authority of Director, Statutory	1001
Authority to inspect pending application	103
Authorization	
Credit card payments	509
Deposit accounts	509.01
Internet e-mail.....	502.03
Power of attorney.....	402
Authorship.....	715.01(c), 716.10
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	
.....	502.01
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k)
.....	804.02, 2129
B	
Background of the invention (See also Specification)	
.....	608.01(c)
Bacteria	1601
Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar)	
Base claim canceled	608.01(n)
Base claim rejected	608.01(n)
Benefit of domestic priority (See also Cross-noting) .	201.11
Adding benefit claim after filing	201.11
Correcting benefit claim after filing	201.11
Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1405
Deleting benefit claim after filing	201.11
Benefit of foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	
.....	201.13
Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1402, 1417
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	
.....	201.13, 1504.10
Best mode	608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Compared to enablement.....	2165.02
Computer cases	2106.01
Considerations relevant to	2165.01
Evidence of concealment	2165, 2165.04
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Requirements for rejection for lack of.....	2165.03
Bibliographic Information	601.05
Biological material	2164.06(a), 2402, 2403
Biotechnology (See also Nucleotide sequences)	
.....	Chapter 2400
Deposit of biological material	2403
Deposit rules.....	2402
Deposit term.....	2408
Enablement.....	2164.06(a)
Examination of applications.....	2411
Form paragraphs.....	2427.01
PatentIn computer program.....	2430
Process claims	706.02(n)
Samples	2410
Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules).....	2420, 2421
Special status for small entity applications	708.02
Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270)	
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)	
(See also Appeal; Interference).....	706.03(v), 706.03(w)
.....	707.06, 707.07(f), 708.01
.....	711.02(b), 2284, 2301
Appeal from	1216 to 1216.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
Constitution and duties.....	1203
Decision	
Dissemination of.....	1720
Generally.....	1213
Publication of	1213.03, 2681
Treatment of	1721

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Books in library--Certificate of correction

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03	Canadian patent agent.....	402
Hearing	1209	Canceled matter, before papers executed	608.01
Interference		Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in	
Declaration of	2301	reissue	1412.02
Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner.....	2308	Canceled matter, Restoring.....	608.01(s)
Jurisdiction.....	706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2301, 2308	Canceled matter in patented file	901.01
May require appellant to address matter	1212	Canceling claim after issue	714.16, 1302.04(b)
New ground of rejection by	1214.01	Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal	1214.05
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682	Canceling drawing	608.02(t)
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681	Cancellation of drawing figures.....	608.02(t)
Petitions	1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)	Cancer, petition to make special.....	708.02
Rehearing by	1002.02(f), 1214.01, 1214.03	Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith)	
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683	.....	2001, 2001.03
Service Branch.....	104	Carbon copy, application papers.....	608.01
Statement of allowability by	1213.01	Carbon copy of amendment.....	714.07
Books in library.....	901.06(a)	Card catalog in library	901.06(a)
Borrowed publications	901.06(a), 901.06(b)	Caricatures, Offensive	608, 1504.01(e)
Borrowing references from examiner's search files... 901.08		Case action record worksheets (PTO-1472)	1705
Box, Mail (See Correspondence; Mail Stop)		Cassis CD-ROM (See also Electronic databases)..	902.03(d)
Breadth, Undue (See Undue breadth rejection)		Catalog and circulars	901.06(a)
Brief, filed on appeal.....	1206	Central Facsimile Number.....	502
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274	Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also Office of	
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662, 2665, 2675	Patent Legal Administration (OPLA)).....	103, 2224, 2226
Defective.....	2675, 2675.02	.....	2228, 2229, 2232, 2624, 2626
Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification)		.....	2627, 2628, 2631 to 2638, 2641
.....	608.01(f)	.....	2647, 2647.02, 2660, 2664, 2666.06, 2667
Brief summary of invention	608.01(d), 1302.01	.....	2670, 2671, 2675 to 2678, 2682
British English spelling	608.01	.....	2686.01 to 2687, 2689, 2694
British specification, provisional.....	201.15	Certificate effect of signature	401, 402, 410
Broadening claims in reissue.....	1412.03	Certificate, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination	2288
Browser executable code in specification	608.01	Format	2290
.....	608.01(p)	Certificate, <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination	2688, 2690, 2694
Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties)		Distribution	2692
.....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408	Format	2690
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01	Reissue patent as	2688, 2694
Depositories	2405	Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification; Orders)		Applicant's mistake.....	1481
Burden of proof.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113	Assignee's name.....	307, 1481
Business hours of USPTO.....	510	Branch	1002.02(l)
		Copy required in reexamination	
		<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
		<i>Inter partes</i>	2614
		Date of issuance	1485
		Domestic priority	201.11, 1003, 1481
		Electronic publication	1485
		Expedited issuance	1480.01
		Foreign priority	201.16, 1481

C

CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit
(CAFC))

INDEX

Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)--Citation of prior art

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Form PTO-1050.....	1480, 1480.01, 1485	PCT application.....	1801, 1828, 1893.03(c)
Form PTO/SB/44.....	1480, 1480.01, 1485	.....	1895.01, 1896
Handling of request for.....	1485	Philippines search exchange.....	1711
International application priority.....	1481	Photocopies not permitted.....	502.02
Inventorship.....	1412.04, 1481	Provisional application.....	103, 104
Matter's requiring TC Director's attention.....	1003	Reexamination file	
Office's mistake.....	1480, 1480.01	<i>Ex parte</i>	2232
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing.....	1480, 1485	<i>Inter partes</i>	2632
Patent in litigation.....	1003	Change from small entity status (See also Small entity	
Patent involved in interference.....	1002.02(g)	status).....	509.03
Petition of refusal to issue.....	1002.02(c)	Change of correspondence address.....	601.03, 711.03(c)
Reissue application.....	1411.01, 1443	Characteristic feature in design applications	
Report by examiner.....	1485	.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Third party standing.....	1480	Chemical abstracts.....	708.02
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)		Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
.....	502.01, 511, 512, 513	Chemical practice	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2224, 2265, 2266	Enablement.....	2164.06(b)
Information disclosure statement.....	609	Generic chemical formula.....	2131.02, 2144.08
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2624, 2666, 2666.05	Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
International application.....	1805, 1834	Chief Administrative Patent Judge.....	1002.02(f)
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	Circulars (See also Publication).....	Introduction
Maintenance fee.....	2510	Citation of prior art	
Overcoming abandonment.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	A.P.C. publications.....	901.06(c)
Period for reply.....	714.17	Abbreviations.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Certificate of service		Abstract.....	706.02, 711.06, 711.06(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2220	Allowance, Listing at.....	1302.12
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2620, 2666.06	Applicant's.....	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12
Certification as to statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i>		Complete data.....	707.05(e)
reexamination.....	2612, 2614	Copies furnished.....	707.05(a)
Certification Division.....	103	Correction.....	707.05(g)
Certified copies		Correction, period for reply.....	710.06
Abstract of Title.....	320	Cross references.....	707.05(e)
Administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)	Data used.....	706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Appeal to federal circuit.....	1216.01	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda.....	707.06
Application as filed.....	608.01, 1730	Defensive publications.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Civil litigation.....	1216	Electronic Resources.....	707.05(e)
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.02	Examiner's answer.....	1208
Facsimile requests for.....	1730	Foreign language documents.....	706.02
Foreign application.....	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14	Foreign patent data.....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
.....	201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c)	Foreign printed applications.....	901.05(b)
.....	502.02, 1417, 1504.10	Form PTO-892 reproduced.....	707.05
.....	1893.03(c), 2138.06	Incorrect.....	707.05(g), 710.06
MPEP.....	Title page, 1730	Literature, in specification.....	608.01(p)
Orders for.....	1730	Mailing copy to patent owner.....	2206, 2208
Patent copies.....	1730	Memorandum.....	707.06
Patent related file wrappers.....	1730	Notices.....	707.06
		Order of listing.....	707.05(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Citizenship of applicant--Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Orders	707.06
Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent)	901.04
Periodical	707.05(e), 901.06
Prior art effect of international application	706.02(a), .....1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
Prior art in application	707.05(b), 1302.12
Prior art in patent	1920, Chapter 2200
Confidentiality	2202, 2203
Content	2205
Court decision.....	2207
Handling	2206
Parties who may cite.....	2203
Service on patent owner	2208
Time for filing	2204
Publications.....	707.05(e)
References.....	707.05
Allowance in first action.....	1302.12
From applicant.....	707.05(b), 1302.12
Citizenship of applicant.....	605.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145	1214.01.....1214.07, 1216, 1216.02
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216
Claim.....	608.01(i), 608.01(k)
“Adapted for” clauses in	2106, 2111.04
“Adapted to” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
Added by amendment	608.01(o)
Results in change of inventorship.....	201.03
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for	714.10
After prosecution closed	714.16, 714.19
After prosecution closed, near end of time period	714.20
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
All allowed.....	710.02(b)
All canceled	711.01
Allowable except as to form.....	706, 707.07(a) 707.07(j)
Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04, 706.05
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal	1215.02
Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Amendment of (See also Amendment).....	714
Analysis	904.01
Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim) ..	2173.05(e)
Basis in description.....	608.01(o), 2171
Basis in disclosure	608, 2163.03
Breadth.....	2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04
Broadening in reissue application	1412.02, 1412.03
Dependent claim	1412.03
Cancellation by examiner after appeal	1214.05
Cancellation results in change of inventorship.....	201.03
Change after Board statement of allowability	1213.01
Combination, old.....	2173.05(j)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a)
Comprising.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Considered in deciding reexamination request	2243, 2643
Consisting essentially of.....	2111.03
Consisting of	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Construed in light of specification	608.01(o) 707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03.....2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Correspondence with disclosure.....	1302.01, 2173.03
Defined by specification, term	2111.01
Dependent	608.01(n)
Dependent, objected to when improper.....	608.01(n) 706.01
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim.....	608.01(n) 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
Differing only by functional statement.....	2173.05
Diminishing scope.....	2173.05(h)
Disclaimer	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Double inclusion	2173.05(o)
Duplicate	706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
Each mentioned in letter.....	707.07(i)
Equivalence.....	2183
Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for	714.10
Excess over fee after notice of allowance	714.16(c)
Fees, dependent.....	608.01(n)
File wrapper notation	1302.09
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13.....201.14
Form.....	608.01(m)
Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Functional.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Generic (See also Generic claim).....	806.04(d) 2173.05(h)
Illustrated by drawing.....	608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim)	2129
Inaccurate	2173.03

INDEX

Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Claiming same invention

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Incomplete	707.07(j), 2172.01	Numbering	1453, 1455
Indefinite.....	706.03(d), 2173	Original claim subject to reexamination	1440
Independent.....	608.01(n)	Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455
Index	719.04	Same invention as original patent	1412.01
Indirect limitation	706.03(d), 2173.05(f)	Underlining and bracketing.....	1453, 1455
Informal	702.01	Rejection	706, 2121 to 2186
International application	1824	Relative terminology	2173.05(b)
Interpretation.....	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03	Renumbering at issue	608.01(j), 1302.01
Jepson	2129	Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Linking.....	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	Single means	2164.08(a), 2181
Linking, Generic	806.04, 821.04(a)	Single sentence.....	608.01(m)
Linking, Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)	Species, how recognized	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Species (plural) added	818.02(b)
Generic	803.02	Statutory requirement.....	608.01(k)
Subgenus.....	2173.05(h)	Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)
Support	608.01(p)	Subject matter eligibility	706.03(a)
Means (See also Means)	2181	Suggested for interference.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Missing	601.01(e)	Failure to make	706.03(u)
Multiple dependent	608.01(n)	Time limit.....	710.02(c)
Multiplicity	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)	Terminology basis in description	608.01(o)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	.....	2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Reissue application	1411.02	Unsupported	2163.01, 2173.03
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)	Use claims	2173.05(q)
.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.04(a)	Vague (See also Indefinite claim) ..	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Nonelected invention, Added.....	821.03	Varying scope.....	608.01(m)
Nonstatutory	706.03(a)	“Whereby” clauses in	2106, 2111.04
.....	2105 to 2107	“Wherein” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
Nonstatutory, Cancellation	1302.04(b)	With motion granted in part	714.20
Numbering	608.01(j)	Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also	
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1302.09	Interference).....	710.04(a), 2304.4(a)
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)	Appeal of rejection	1205, 1210
Ordinary and customary meaning.....	2106, 2111.01	Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Original	608.01(l)	Late amendment.....	714.19
Patentably distinct.....	706.03(k)	Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b)
Plain meaning of claim term.....	2111.01	Patent in different Technology Center	2304.01(b)
Plant application	1605, 1610	Period for reply	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Plural.....	706.03(k)	Prosecution closed.....	714.19
Priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14	Rejection	2303
Product, Functional.....	2114	TC Director’s attention	1003
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)	Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)
Prolix (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.05(m)	Special.....	708.01
Ranges	2131.03, 2145.05	TC Director’s attention required	1003
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)	Time limit for reply.....	710.02(c)
Reissue application		Claiming same invention	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
		.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Class, scope--Commodity Control List (CCL)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Class, scope	903.02(b)	Improperly classified.....	903.08(a)
Class, transfer	903.05	In another Technology Center at allowance	
Class definitions	902.02	.....	903.07(b), 903.08(a)
Classification (See also Patent classification)	Chapter 900	New application, by Office of Initial Patent	
Application (See Classification of application)		Examination.....	903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Basis.....	903.02	New application, by SPE.....	903.08(b)
Bulletin	902.04	Post classifier	903.08(e), 903.10
Definitions	902.02, 902.02(a)	Preliminary	601
Design.....	903.09(a), 1503.01	Rules governing	903.08(e)
Examiner (See Classification examiner)		Transfer to another Technology Center.....	903.08(a)
Foreign patents.....	903.03	.....	903.08(d)
Index to U.S. Patent Classification	902.01(a)	Classifier, Post.....	903.08(e), 903.10
Classification, International.....	903.09	Clean copy of specification	608.01(q), 1302.02
Indices.....	902.03	Clearance for new law interpretation.....	1208
Information	902.03(a)	Closed prosecution except for formal matters	707.07(j)
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network	902.03(c)	.....	710.02(b), 714.14
International.....	903.09	Prosecution not closed.....	707.07(j)
Issue classification form/sheet/slip	903.07, 903.07(b)	Closing of Patent and Trademark Office	201.13, 510
.....	903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See Rules, Patent	
Locarno International.....	903.09(a)	(Code of Federal Regulations))	
Mandatory.....	903.07	Coinventor, Power of attorney.....	402.01
Manual	902.01	Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel)	2012.01
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet		<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2259
.....	902.03(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2659
Nonpatent literature	901.06	Combination and aggregation.....	2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
Numerical index.....	902.03(c)	Combination and subcombination	806.05(a)
Orders	902.04	.....	806.05(c), 903.02(b)
Patent, Change of.....	903.05	Comments on tests or examples	707.07(l)
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet		Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale)	
.....	902.03(b)	.....	706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
Principles	903.02	Commercial exploitation as on sale	
Revision	903.02(a), 903.02(b)	(See also On sale)	706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Rules governing applications.....	903.08(e)	Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See	
Statutory authority	903.01	also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	
Subclass lists.....	902.03(c)	.....	716.03, 1504.03
Classification examiner		Commissioner for Patents	
Decision on classification	903.08(d) to 903.08(e)	(See also Director of the USPTO; Office of the	
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)	Commissioner for Patents).....	409.03, 708.01
Classification of application.....	Chapter 900	.....	720.01, 720.02, 720.03
Allowed application.....	903.07 to 903.07(b)	Duty of Disclosure to	2001.03
.....	1004, 1302.10	Mailing address	501
Amendment affecting	903.08(c)	Statutory basis	1001
Borderline	903.08(a)	Commissioner initiated reexamination (See Director	
By applicant.....	601	initiated Reexamination)	
Cross-referencing.....	903.07(a)	Commissioner for Trademarks	
Disputed.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d)	Petitions decided by	1002.02(i)
File wrapper data	719.03	Commodity Control List (CCL)	120

INDEX
Common applicants--Continuation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Common applicants..... 715.01(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137	Confidential material 121, 724 to 724.05
Common knowledge, use in rejections..... 2144.03	Confidential material submission 121, 724.02
Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) 2137	Confidential party of interest..... 2202, 2203
Conflicting claims..... 303, 706.02(f)(2) 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2304.05	Confidential status of application 101, 706.02(f)(2) Same applicant 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k) 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Evidence required for establishing..... 706.02(l)(2)	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
Common representative for international application 402.09, 1807	Confidentiality, pending applications Chapter 100
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent..... 105	Confidentiality of international applications 110
Communications, official mailing address for 501	Confirmation number 503
Communication via Internet..... 502.03	Conflicting applications, same assignee 303 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01 715.01(b), 804.03, 822
Companion case, retention label 1302.07	Conflicting oaths or declarations 201.03
Comparative tests (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)) 716.02(b)	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of 203.08(a)
Complete application 201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)	Conservator, Authority recorded 409.02
Complete British specification 201.15	Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor 409.02
“Comprising” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
Compact disc submissions 608.05, 2421.04, 2425	“Consisting of” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
Amendments to..... 608.05, 2426	Constitutional basis for patents..... Introduction
Computer programs 608.05(a), 2425	Constructive election (See also Election of species) 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Requirements 608.05	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination 2230, 2630, 2654
Sequence Listings 1823.02 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01	Constructive reduction to practice 715.07
Tables..... 608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01	Consular certificate..... 604.04
Computer generated icons..... 1504.01(a)	Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Computer programs or software	Consular certificate, Omission of 604.04(a)
Adequate disclosure..... 2106.02	Consular officer..... 604.04
Affidavit practice 2106.02	Content of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request..... 2214
Best mode 2106.01	Content of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request..... 2614
Deposit of listings 608.05, 608.05(a)	Continuation 201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a) Assignment carried from parent..... 201.12, 306
Enablement 2106.01	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
Patentable subject matter 2106	Copendency..... 201.11
Printed in PG-Pub 1121	Cross-reference to prior application 201.11
Undue experimentation..... 2106.02	Definition 201.07
Written description 2106.01	Design 1504.20
Concealment..... 608.01(h), 2138.03	Effective filing date..... 201.11
Conception 715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04	File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)
Concordance, International and United States classification 903.09	File wrapper/history notation 202.02
Concurrent Office proceedings 2282	Final rejection on first action..... 706.07(b)
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2254	Identification on letter of transmittal..... 506
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2654	Inspection of parent..... 103
Confidential citation of prior art..... 2202, 2203	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Continuation-in-part--Coping U.S. application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611	When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	103
International application	1817.02	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	201, 201.06
International application as parent	201.11(a), 1895	.....	201.06(d)
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11	Amendments before first Office action	714.01(e)
New matter.....	201.07, 608.04(b)	Application number.....	503
Oath	602.05(a)	Assignee right to take action	324
Ownership.....	201.12	Certificate of mailing or transmission	512
Parent application data in specification	201.11	Complete non-provisional application	601.01
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper	202.02, 1302.04	.....	601.01(a)
Reference to parent application	201.11	Continuation-in-part not permitted.....	201.08
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted	1302.04	Continuity with parent.....	201.11
Reissue.....	1414, 1441, 1451	Correspondence.....	502, 502.01
Restriction.....	819	Cross reference to previous application	202.02
Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)	Design application.....	201.06(d), 1502.01
Rule 1.53(d)	201.06(d)	Eliminated for utility and plant applications	201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former	201.06(a)	Express abandonment of prior application	711.01
Rule 1.62 application, Former	201.06(b)	.....	711.02(b)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in	1490	Fees	
Time for filing.....	201.11	As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection	103	Reissue application	1415
Written description requirement	201.11	Foreign priority	201.14
Continuation-in-part.....	201.08, 601.01(a)	Improper CPA treated as RCE	201.6(d), 706.07(h)
Assignment from parent does not apply	306	Information disclosure statement in parent	609.02, 707.05
Copendency	201.11	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Cross reference to parent application.....	201.11	Patent term	1303, 2701
Definition.....	201.08	Plant application, no longer available	201.06(d)
Design application	1504.20	Priority	1302.04
Effective date	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Published as PG-Pub	1120
File wrapper continuing procedure	201.06(b)	Reissue	1430
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02	Restriction requirement in prior application.....	819
Filed by assignee.....	324	Suspension of action.....	709
Identification on letter of transmittal	506	Terminal disclaimer, effect in	1490
Inspection of parent	103	Utility application, no longer available	201.06(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611	Continuing application	201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
International application	1817.02	Specific reference.....	201.11
International application as parent.....	201.11(a)	Continuing data (See also Cross-noting)	202.02
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11	Continuity between applications.....	201.11
Ownership.....	306	Control of inspection by assignee.....	106
Reference to parent application	201.11	Convention, International (See also Treaties).....	201.13
Rejection over published priority document.....	2133.01	Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)	Copendency	201.11
Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)		
Time for filing.....	201.11		

INDEX

Copending U.S. application--Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Copending U.S. application	By reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> ; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i>)
Common ownership..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(2)	By reissue (See also Reissue application) ... 1401 to 1470
Design application 1504.20	Certificate of correction 1480 to 1485
Different inventive entities 706.02(f)(2)	Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer) 1490
..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)	Correction of PG-Pub. 1130
Duty of disclosure in.....2001.06(b)	Correction of reference citation 707.05(g), 710.06
Terminal disclaimer practice..... 1490	Correspondence (See also Mail stop)
Copied patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	Address of PTO.....501, 502
Copier copies..... 714.07	Address in secrecy order applications 120
Copies of prior art with reexamination request	Address of patent owner.....2622
<i>Ex parte</i> 2218	Address, official mailing 501
<i>Inter partes</i> 2618	Address of a law firm .....403
Copies of published applications..... 1128	Associate attorney .....403.01
Copy of foreign application, certified 201.14	Boxes (See Mail stop)
Copy of printed patent in reexamination	Continuing application 201.06(c)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2219	Crossing in mail 714.05
<i>Inter partes</i> 2619	Duplicate filings .....403, 502.04, 714.01(a)
Copying <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file by public 2232	Electronic mail 502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public..... 2632	Facsimile transmission 502.01
Copyrights.....608.01(v)	Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required) 1303.01
Relationship to design patents 1512	Maintenance fee 2542
Correction of drawing 608.02(p), 1302.05	Plural attorneys.....403.02
Annotated sheets .....608.02(v)	Post Allowance..... 502, 1306
Approval by examiner .....608.02(x)	Published application 1134
Corrected stamp no longer required.....608.02(o)	Receipt and handling..... Chapter 500
Deferrable 608.02(b), 608.02(p)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>.....2224
Marked-up copy .....608.02(v)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2624
New matter..... 608.04	Signature requirements.....502.02
Not approved .....608.02(x)	Third party, application published..... 1134
Order for .....608.02(x)	With whom held.....403
Replacement sheets..... 1302.05, 1303.01	Counter-terrorism inventions, special status..... 708.02
Required by drafting 707.07(c)	Counting actions 1705
Correction of inventorship	Countries for foreign priority..... 201.13
Application .....201.03, 605.04(g)	Country codes 1851
Consent of assignee 201.03	Coupons..... Introduction
Continuing application..... 201.03	Court decision
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2250.02	Certificate of..... 1216.01
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658, 2666.03	Citation of 707.06
In a patent	Dissemination of 1720
By a certificate of correction..... 1412.04, 1481	Entry in patent file..... 2207
By filing a reissue application 1402, 1412.04	Treatment of..... 1721
Misjoinder..... 1412.04	Unpublished decisions.....2677
PTO procedure.....605.04(g)	Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)
Correction of name..... 201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)	..... 711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3)
Correction of patent.....Chapter 1400	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Court ordered inter partes reexamination--Decision

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....1214.06, 1216, 1216.01	
Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2279
Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
.....	2682, 2683
Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.04
Court papers, service on Director.....	1216
Cover sheet — provisional application	201.04(b)
CREATE Act (See Joint Research Agreement)	
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....	509
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	2242
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request	
.....	2642
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2674
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2683
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history	
.....	202.02, 1302.09
Data of provisional application in specification..	1302.04
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history	
.....	202.02
Data of related application in specification.....	201.11
.....	1302.04
Foreign application cited in an application oath	
.....	201.14, 202.04
Foreign application, file wrapper/history	202.03
In original patent file of reissue application.....	202.05
Reissue applications.....	1451, 1455
Specific reference	201.11
Cross-reference	
Another application (See also Cross-noting) ...	608.01(p),
.....	1302.04
Art collection	903.02(c)
At allowance	903.07, 1302.04
Citing	707.05(e)
Noted during examination	903.07(a)
Required for all claimed disclosure	903.07(a)
Crossed mailings	714.05
Customary meaning of claim term	2106, 2111.01
Customer Numbers.....	402, 403, 711.04(c), 2515, 2540
Change of address.....	601.03
Correspondence relating to	403
Customer Service Center.....	104, 508.04, 608.02(z)
.....	714.13, 1430, 1470, 1730
Customer Window	103, 501, 502, 505, 710.02(e), 714.13
.....	1430, 1470, 2422.09
	D
	D-10 notice
	130, 1304.01
	D-11 notice
	1103
	Damage, Proof of irreparable
	409.03(g)
	Databases (See Electronic databases)
	Date
	Amendment
	505, 511, 512

	710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
	Citation of foreign patent
	901.05(a), 901.05(b)
	Convention
	201.13
	Filing
	201.11, 502, 503, 505, 506

	506.02, 1002.02(b)
	Filing, Refusal to accord
	506.02, 2133
	Foreign application (priority)
	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
	Invention
	2137, 2138
	Maintenance fees due
	2506
	Office action.....
	707.11
	Office stamp
	502, 505, 506, 714.18
	Reference.....
	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f)

	715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
	Technology Center stamp.....
	714.18
	Date no longer entered on drawing.....
	608.02(o)
	Date of execution of oath.....
	602.05
	Date stamp, Technology Center
	714.18
	Death of attorney
	406
	Death of inventor (See also Administrator or executor)

	409 to 409.01(f)
	Deceased inventor
	Allowance not withdrawn
	1303.03
	Legal representative as applicant
	409.01(a), 1820
	Proof of authority of.....
	409.01(b)
	Legal representative refuses to sign
	409.03(c)
	Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)
	Biotechnology process
	706.02(n)
	Foreign filing licenses
	140, 706.03(s)
	Inventorship.....
	201.03
	Reissue
	1402, 1414, 2012
	Decision
	By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....
	1213

	1302.14
	Dissemination of
	1720
	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination
	2277
	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination
	2681, 2682
	Reconsideration of
	1214.03

INDEX
Declaration--Deposit rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Treatment of	1721	reexamination	2231
Citation	707.06	Defense, applications affecting.....	115, 120, 130, 140
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination rehearing request	2240	Defensive publication citation	711.06(a)
Governs examiner's action	Introduction	Defensive publication program.....	711.06
Listed	Appendix II	Deferral of examination.....	709
Ordering <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2246	Definition of class.....	902.02
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)		Delegation of Director's authority	1001.01 1002, 1002.02
Public availability	103	Demonstration at interview.....	713.08
Publication of.....	707.06	Denial of request for reexamination	2247, 2247.01 2647, 2647.01
Declaration (See also Oath).....	602	Department of Energy (DOE).....	115, 140 150, 151, 706.03(b)
After appeal	1211.02	Department of Commerce, Organization Orders	
Amendment.....	602.01	30-3A cited.....	510
Attached to specification	605.04(a)	30-3B cited	510
Change of inventorship.....	201.03	Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Copies, filing of	602	Objected to when base claim is canceled	608.01(n)
Copies from prior application	201.06(c)	.....	707.07(j)
Date of execution	602.05	Reissue	1455
Defective.....	602.03	Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2660.03
Delayed filing	506	Dependent claim, objected to when improper	608.01(n)
Executed before alterations made	605.04(a)	.....	706.01
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01, 602	Deposit account	509.01
Foreign priority applications listed	201.14 201.14(c), 202.04	Authorizations	509.01, 1302.04
International application	1820, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)	Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)
.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2)	International applications	1847, 1850, 1875.01
.....	1893.01(a)(3), 1893.01(e)	Issue fee.....	1303, 1306, 1308.01
.....	1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)	Maintenance fee	2510, 2515, 2522
.....	1893.03(g), 1895, 1896	Overdrawn.....	509.01
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found.....	603	Petition fee	711.03(c)
Minor, by	409	Refunds	509, 607.02
Non-English.....	602.06	Replenishment.....	509.01
Plant patent application.....	1604	Mailing address.....	501
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	601.01(a), 602	Deposit Account Division.....	509.01
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1414	Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology)	
.....	1414.01, 1444, 1455	.....	1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Signed before alteration.....	605.04(a)	Deposit of correspondence	502
Substitute	602.02	Depositions	
Declarations, conflicting	201.03	Evidence.....	1901.02, 2013
Declassified matter.....	707.05(f)	Of examiner	1701.01
Dedication to the public	715, 1490	Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology).....	Chapter 2400
Defective oath	602.03	Acceptable depository	2405
In reissue application	1414	Background information	2401
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		Biological material, definition.....	2403
.....	2231	Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation	2404.02
Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter partes</i>			

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks--Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties).....	2402
Budapest Treaty depositories	2405
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty	2405
Effective date	2401, 2402
Examination procedures	2411
After grant	2411.04
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit.....	2411.03
Certificate of correction.....	2411.04
Content of application regarding deposited material	2411.05
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment	2411.03
Reissue.....	2411.04
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02
Furnishing of samples.....	2410
Access to deposits.....	2410.01
Certification of accessibility of deposit	2410.02
Conditions of deposit.....	2410.01
Exception to removal of restrictions.....	2410.01
Restrictions removed upon grant	2410.01
Known and readily available biological material	2404.01
Budapest Treaty deposit	2404.01
Continuity of access.....	2404.01
Deposits certified as available	2404.01
Health, safety restrictions	2404.01
Indicia of “known and readily available”	2404.01
Material capable of self-replication	2403.01
Direct self-replication	2403.01
Indirect self-replication.....	2403.01
Need for a deposit.....	2402, 2404
Plant material	2403.02
Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
Reference to deposit in application.....	2404, 2404.03
Implication, presumption.....	2404, 2404.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112	2164.06, 2404
.....	2404.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit	2407
After a patent has issued.....	2407.02
Exemption from replacement	2407.05
Failure to replace	2407.03
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding	2407.01
Reason for replacement	2407.04
Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity	2407.04
Seeds	2403.02
Term of deposit	2408
Budapest Treaty term.....	2408
Enforceable life of patent.....	2408
Time for making original deposit.....	2406
Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee.....	2406, 2411.03
Corroboration.....	2406.02
Description in application specification.....	2406.01
During application pendency	2406
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	2406.03
New matter.....	2406.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications .	1823.01, 2406
Post-issuance deposits.....	2406
Viability of deposit.....	2409
Viability statement	2409
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements	2402, 2403, 2404
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks	1002.02(o), 1203
Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)
Description Basis for claim.....	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
Computer programming	2106.01
Detailed	608.01(g)
International application.....	1823
Design application	Chapter 1500
Analogous art	1504.02, 1504.03
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Application, elements of	1503
Articles, design comprising multiple	1504.01(b)
“Average observer” test	1504.02
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13, 1504.10
Characteristic feature.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Claim.....	1503, 1503.01
Combining references	1504.03
Commercial success	1504.03
Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)
Continuation application	1504.20
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....	1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	1502.01
Convention, International.....	201.13, 1504.10
Coping applications	1504.06, 1504.20
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness	1504.03
Copyright, Relationship to	1512
Definition	1502

INDEX

Design patent series--Determination of public use or on sale

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Description.....	1503, 1503.01	Petition to accept color drawings	
Disclaimer.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	or photographs	608.02, 1503.02
Disclosure	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Photographs.....	1503.02, 1504.04
Divisional application.....	201.06, 1504.20	Preamble.....	1503.01
Double patenting.....	804, 1504.06	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.13, 201.14(b)
Drawing	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Broken lines.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120.....	201.11, 1504.20
Color.....	1503.02	References supplied.....	707.05(a), 1513
Trademarks	1512	Quayle action	1504
Embodiments, alternate or multiple	1503.01	Registration abroad	1504.02, 1504.10
.....	1504.01(b), 1504.05	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2611
Enablement	1503.02, 1504.04	Reissue	1457, 1512
European Community Design treaty.....	1504.10	Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1502.01
Examination.....	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02	Request for Expedited Examination.....	1504.30
.....	1504.03, 1504.04	Restriction	1504.05
Expedited Examination.....	502, 1002.02(c)(3), 1504.30	Reissue	1457
Reissue.....	1457	Rules applicable	1501
Expert testimony	1504.03	Scope of claim.....	1503.01, 1504.04
Feature emphasized.....	1503.01	.....	1504.05, 1504.06
Fee, filing	607	Search.....	1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Reissue.....	1457	Secondary considerations.....	1504.03
Fee, issue.....	1306	Simulation	1504.01(d)
Font, type	1504.01(a)	Specification.....	1503.01
Foreign priority.....	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10	Use of Copyrights in	1512
German application.....	201.14(b)	Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
More than six months before U.S. filing	1504.02	Statutory bar, foreign application.....	201.13, 1504.02
Functionality	1504.01(c)	Statutory subject matter.....	1502, 1504.01
Obviousness and.....	1504.03	Surface ornamentation.....	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02
Hague Agreement (See also Treaties)....	201.13, 1504.10	.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a)
Hidden end use	1504.01(c)	.....	1504.01(c), 1504.03
Hidden feature	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04	Surface treatment or indicia	1503.02
Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)	Term of.....	1457, 1502.01, 1505
Indefiniteness	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Title	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Library collections relating to.....	901.06(a)	Amendment of	1503.01
Modification, description.....	1503.01	Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Multiple embodiments	1504.05	Trademark, relationship to	1512
Multiple parts of article.....	1504.01(b)	Type fonts.....	1504.01(a)
New matter.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04	Utility patent, relationship to	1502.01
Object, Design for.....	1502	Visual characteristics.....	1502
Obviousness.....	1504.03	Written description lacking	1503.01, 1503.02
Obviousness-type double patenting	1504.06	.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
Offensive subject matter	1504.01(e)	Design patent series (See also Patent)	901.04
Ornamentality lacking.....	1504.01(c)	Designated office.....	1801, 1893.01(a)
Patent Cooperation Treaty	1501, 1502.01	Designation fee - PCT	1817.01(a)
Patentability	1504.01, 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e)	Designation of states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
.....	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04	Detailed description (See Specification)	
Petition, Special Status	708.02, 1504.30	Determination of public use or on sale	706.02(c), 2133.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Digest--Disposals counted

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.	
Digest (See Cross-reference: Art collection)		Statutory 1490	
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term.....	2111.01, 2173.05(a)	Terminal .....706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1490	
Diligence		Disclosure (See also Duty of disclosure; Specification)	
Charts for priority	2138.01	Abstract	608.01(b)
Filing application	2138.06	Amendment	608.04, 1302.02
Filing reissue.....	1403	Amendment, Preliminary	608.04(b)
Interference practice	2138.01	Best Mode (See also Best Mode)	608.01(h), 2165
Of actions during regulatory review	2757.01	Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Reasonable.....	2138.06	Claimed	901.03
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit	715.07, 715.07(a)	Common, parent and continuing applications	201.11
To overcome a rejection	2136.05	Completeness	608.01(p), 2164
Director of Technology Center	402.06, 708.02	Computer programming cases.....	2106.02
.....	714.13, 714.25, 715.08	Correspondence with claims	2163.05, 2173.03
.....	720.01, 804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c)	Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
.....	1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1308	Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
.....	1308.01, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265	Document	1706
..2274, 2283 to 2286, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01		Duty of	Chapter 2000
Functions.....	1002.02(c), 1003	Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
TC 1600.....	1002.02(c)(2)	Foreign application.....	201.15
TC 2900.....	506.02, 1002.02(c)(3)	Implicit	2144.01
TC 3640.....	710, 1002.02(c)(1)	Incomplete.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Director of the USPTO		Incomprehensible	702.01
Authority and functions	706.03(b), 708.01, 709	Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference).....	201.17, 608.01(p)
.....	711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203	Insufficient	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
.....	2242, 2284	Later filed application	608.01(p)
Publication of confidential decisions.....	103	Operability.....	716.07, 2164.08(b)
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308	Original claim.....	608.01(l), 2163.06
Decisions.....	Introduction	Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)
Mailing address.....	501	Related applications	608.01(p), 1302.04
Notices (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06	Requirements for.....	2161
Orders (See also Publication).....	Introduction, 707.06	Reservation clause.....	608.01(e)
Director initiated reexamination.....	2212, 2239	Restricted to claimed subject matter	1302.01
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)		Secrecy order, Material subject to	120
Disciplinary proceedings.....	402	Specification (See also Specification)	608.01
Mailing address.....	501	Sufficiency for continuity.....	201.11
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)		Sufficiency of.....	716
Co-author of publication.....	715.01(c)	Support for claims	2163.01
Copy required in reexamination		Trade name.....	608.01(v)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214	Trademark	608.01(v)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2614	Utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Defensive publication	711.06	Written (See also Written description).....	2163
Design application	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Disclosure document program.....	1706
Forms	1490	Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07
Processing.....	1490	Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25
Rejection	706.02(k), 710.02(d)	Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04
		Disposals counted	1705

INDEX
Distinct, definition--Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Distinct, definition.....	802.01
Distinct inventions	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05
Apparatus and product made	806.05(g)
Distinct processes	806.05(j)
Distinct products	806.05(j)
Process and apparatus for its practice	806.05(e)
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)
Divisional application	201.06, 601.01(a)
Assignment carried from parent application.....	201.12
.....	306
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
Copendency	201.11
Design application	201.06, 1504.20
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)
Effective date	201.11
Filed by assignee.....	324
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02, 1302.04
Inspection of parent application.....	103
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11
New matter.....	201.06
Oath	201.06(c), 602.05(a)
Ownership carried from parent application.....	201.12
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection	103
Reference to parent application	201.11, 1302.04
Reissue.....	1414, 1440, 1450, 1451
Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d)	201.06(d)
Rule 1.60, Former	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)
Signature	201.06(d)
Time for filing.....	201.11
Written description requirement	201.11
DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	
.....	Chapter 2400
Enablement	2164.08
Searching	901.06(a)
Sequence listing	2422, 2424, 2431
Special status for recombinant	708.02
Docket report.....	1704
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)	
Doctrine of dedication to the public	715
Doctrine of equivalents	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186
Doctrine of segregable parts.....	1504.05
Doctrine of unclean hands.....	2010
Document, Disclosure	1706
Electronic (See also Electronic publications)...	707.05(e)
DoD Directive 5230.25.....	120
DoD Security Agreement	120
Domestic representative	302.04
Double correspondence	403, 714.01(a)
Double inclusion in claim.....	2173.05(o)
Double patenting	Chapter 800
Avoiding rejection.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02
Basis	804
Between one or more applications and a published	
application that has not been abandoned	804
Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	804.03
Copending applications	706.02(k), 804
Definition	804
Design applications/patents.....	804, 1504.06
Different inventive entities	706.02(k), 804.03
Distinct and independent inventions	804.01
Domination.....	804
International applications	804
Obviousness type	804
Design application.....	1504.06
Plant applications	1601
Reexamination.....	804, 2217, 2258
Rejection	804
Nonstatutory.....	804
Obvious	804
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121	804.01, 821.04(b)
Provisional	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804
Specification, use of.....	804
Statutory	804, 804.03
Rejection nullification	804.01
Restriction previously required	804.04, 1003
Same assignee	706.02(k)
.....	804.03, 822
Same inventor.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05
.....	822, 822.01
Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Subject matter not patentably distinct	804
Subject to joint research agreement..	804, 804.02, 804.03
Submissions to TC director.....	804.04
Terminal disclaimer effect.....	706.02(k)
.....	804, 804.02, 1451, 1490
In a reissue application.....	1451
Drafting notation	608.02, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Drafting stamp (no longer required).....	608.02(o)
Drawings.....	507, 608.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Drawing correction--Drawing correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Amendment..... 608.02(p), 714, 1302.04	New, handling 608.02(a)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2250.01	New matter 608.04, 706.03(o)
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2666.02	New, when required 608.02(a)
In reissue application 1413	Not received 608.02(h), 1825
Prior to publication of PG-Pub 1121	Not required 608.02
Amendment, Direction for 608.02(q)	Not returned 608.02(y)
Amendment, Disposition of orders for 608.02(x)	Objection 608, 608.01
Amendment support by original claim..... 608.04(a)	..... 608.02, 608.02(b)
Annotated sheets 608.02(v), 608.02(w)	..... 706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
Brief description 608.01(f)	<i>Official Gazette</i> figure 1302.09
Canceled figure 608.02(t)	Omitted drawings 201.17, 601.01(g)
Canceled sheet 608.02(t)	Patented file..... 905.03
Canceled sheet, patent..... 608.02(i)	Petition to transfer from another application.... 608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer 608.02(i)	Photographs..... 608.02, 1503.02
Color 608.02, 1503.02	Placement in file wrapper..... 719.01(b)
Colored plant 1606	Plant application..... 1603, 1606
Complete illustration..... 608.02(d)	Print (See also Print of drawing) 608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Completeness 608.02(e)	Prior art 608.02(g), 2125
Computer lists..... 608.05	Provisional application 608.02
Consistency..... 608.02(e)	Reference characters 608.02(e)
Content of 608.02(d)	Reference characters, change 608.02(w)
Correction (See also Correction of drawing) 608.02(p)	Reissue application..... 1411, 1413
..... 1302.05	No longer transferred from original patent 1413
Incorporated into PG-Pub 1120, 1121	Removal from Technology Center 608.02(c)
Reversed figure numbers 1302.04	Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub ... 1121
Date no longer entered on back 608.02(o)	Replacement..... 608.02(h), 1302.05
Delivered to wrong Technology Center..... 508.01	Reversed figure numbers..... 1302.04
Design application 1503, 1503.01	Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)
..... 1503.02, 1504.04	..... 507
Disclosure 608	Required by examiner 608.02
Divisional application 608.02, 608.02(i)	Requirements..... 608.02
Drafting criticism included in first Office action	Return..... 608.02(y)
..... 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Section lines 608.02(f)
Drafting notation..... 608.02	Security markings..... 121
Drafting stamp no longer required 608.02(o)	Substitute..... 502, 608.02(h)
Examiner determines completeness 608.02(e)	Sufficiency, determined by examiner..... 608.02(e)
Illustrates claim..... 608.02(e)	Symbols..... 608.02
Informal (no longer used) 507, 608.02(b)	Trademarks..... 1512
Interference prints 608.02(m)	Unacceptable..... 608.02(b)
International application 1825	Drawing correction 507, 608.02(p)
Kept in application..... 608.02(c)	Annotated sheets 608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Lost 1302.05(a)	Approval by examiner 608.02(x)
Mail section stamp no longer used..... 608.02(o)	Marked-up copy 608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Modification illustrated..... 608.02(f)	New matter 608.04
Marked-up copy 608.02(v), 608.02(w)	Order for..... 608.02(x)
Necessary for filing date 506, 608.02	PG-Pub 1120, 1121
New drawings required..... 608.02(a)	Replacement sheets 502, 608.02(h), 1302.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Electronic databases--Estoppel

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Electronic databases (See also PALM; PAIR)	Evidence of.....2164.05
..... 706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730	Examples of enablement issues .....2164.06
Cassis CD-ROM .....902.03(d)	Form paragraphs used to reject 706.03(c)
Chemical abstracts services 905.06	Reduction to practice.....2164.02
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI) 905.06	Relationship of predictability .....2164.03
Dialog 905.06	Specification must be enabling
<i>e-Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P)..... 1703	As of the filing date..... 2164.05(a)
EAST 719.05, 902.03(e)	To persons of ordinary skill 2164.05(b)
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related	Test of enablement .....2164.01
databases 1730	35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations ....2181, 2185
INPADOC..... 905.06	Energy, Department of 115, 706.03(b)
Lexis-Nexis..... 719.05	Energy, related applications, special status..... 708.02
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i> 1703	English language faulty, new specification 608.01(q)
Patent Grants Database 1703, 1730	English language required 302.02, 608.01
Questel-Orbit 719.05, 905.06	Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)	Enrollment and Discipline)
..... 1703, 1730	Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)
WEST 719.05, 902.03(e)	Entry of amendment (See also Amendment) 714.18
Electronic Business Center (EBC) 302.10, 1730	Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper.....719.01
Electronic document.....707.05(e)	Entry on face of file wrapper 719.02, 719.02(b)
Electronic filing system (EFS) 503, 507, 511, 608.01	Environmental Quality Program..... 708.02
.....609.07, 1121, 1132, 1133, 1730	Equity (civil action)
Computer Readable Format (CRF) Sequence Listing	Under 35 U.S.C. 145 1216, 1216.02
..... 511, 1730, 2422.03	Under 35 U.S.C. 146 1216
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account	Equivalents in art 904.01(b), 2144.06
..... 509.01	Erasable (specially coated) paper 608.01
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS) 609.07	Erasure in specification, before allowance 1302.01
Electronic mail .....502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Erasure in specification, before execution 608.01
Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS) 302.10	Errors (See also Correction of patent)
Electronic publications	Correction of patents Chapter 1400
Availability as prior art 2128	Deceptive intent 140, 2022.05
Citation of 608.01, 707.05(e)	Reissue 1401 to 1470
Hyperlinks to 608.01, 608.01(p)	Title documents 323
Search for 904.02(c)	Withdrawal from issue 1308
Employee number 711.04(b), 905.03	Essential material 608.01(p)
Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office,	Establishing subclasses 903.02(c)
property interest in patent 309	Estoppel
Unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor... 409	Abandonment 711.03(c)
Enablement..... 706.03(c), 2164	Collateral 2012.01
Burden on the examiner 2164.04	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2259
Commensurate in scope with claims 2164.08	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2659
Critical feature not claimed 2164.08(c)	Defensive publications 711.06
Inoperative subject matter.....2164.08(b)	Different inventive entities and commonly owned
Single means claim 2164.08(a)	applications 804.03
Compared to utility 2164.07	Interference 715, 2138.01
Design patent application 1503.02, 1504.04	Reasons for allowance 1302.14
Duty or disclosure of information relevant to 2001.04	Reissue proceedings 2012.01

INDEX

European Community Design treaty--Examiner's amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Statutory, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601	Previous action by another examiner	
.....	2612, 2614	Allowed claims	706.04
Terminal disclaimer	804, 804.02	Interview	713.01
European Community Design treaty (See Treaties)		Search.....	704.10
European Patent Convention (See Treaties)		Primary	
European Patent Office (EPO)	120, 609, 901.05, 905.06	Actions requiring personal attention	707.01, 714.16
.....	1801, 1819, 1823.02, 1840, 1840.01	.....	715.08, 1004
.....	1843.02, 1847, 1850, 1851, 1857, 1860	Name on file wrapper	1302.13
.....	1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04	Pursuit of bounties prohibited	1701
Address	1865	Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority		Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03
.....	1840.01	Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)
As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary		Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)	
Examining Authority.....	1865.01	Telephoning attorney.....	408, 1302.14
Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)	Testimony as patent expert.....	1701.01
Evidence submitted with protest	1901.02	Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
Examination guidelines for applying reference		Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2238
under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)	Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2638
Examination of application	Chapter 700	Treatment of protest	1901.06
Confidentiality during	101	Examiner docket, time, and activity recording	1704, 1705
Deferral of.....	709, 1002.02(d)	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Order of.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03	Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	
Piecemeal.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	.....	707
Purpose	701	Examiner's amendment	1302.04
Reissue.....	1440, 1443, 1445	Abstract changed by.....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Request for SIR.....	1103	By initialing.....	1302.04
Secrecy order application.....	130	Claim, antecedent basis in description	608.01(o)
Statutory authority	701	Claim lost in interference	2308
Suspension of.....	709	Claim, nonstatutory, canceled	1302.04(b)
Examiner		Claim, numbers identifying	1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Action	707	Claims, nonelected invention, canceled ...	821.01, 821.02
Action counted.....	1705	Coping application data brought up to date	201.11
Affidavit.....	2144.03	Defensive publication.....	711.06
Assignment of application for examination	903.08(b)	Deposit account charge	1302.04
Assignment of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2236	Drawing correction.....	608.02(w), 1302.04
Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2636	Extension of time required for.....	706.07(f)
Assistant.....	707.01, 707.02	Formal matters	1302.01, 1302.04
Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate.....	2203	IFW applications	1302.04
Classification (See also Classification examiner)	903	Informalities corrected	1302.04
Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)		Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714,
.....	2633, 2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01	.....	1302.04
Disposals.....	1705	No new matter	608.01(o)
Duty of candor and good faith to	2001.03	Plant patent application practice.....	1610
Employee number	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05	Reexamination	
Expressing opinion of validity	1701	<i>Ex parte</i>	2287
Name.....	502, 707.09, 1302.13	<i>Inter partes</i>	
New action indicated by primary	707.01	Canceling rejected claims	2671, 2687

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Examiner's Answer--Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Correcting formal matters.....	2687, 2687.01	Formal matters ...	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
In merged reissue/reexamination	2686.03	Full anticipation, expressions used..	706.02(c), 706.07(d)
Not permitted if approval required	2687.01	Informal application	702.01
To the Title	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687	Initialed by examiner.....	707.08
Reference citation corrected	707.05(g)	Language in rejecting	707.07(d)
Title of application.....	606.01	Mailing	707.12
Examiner's Answer		Memorandum cited	707.06
Appeal brief	1208	New drawing required.....	608.02(b)
Appeal conference not held	1003, 1208	New examiner, primary examiner indicates	707.01
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	Notices cited.....	707.06
New ground of rejection	1208	Numbering of paragraphs.....	707.07(k)
New interpretation of law	1208	Omnibus rejection	707.07(d)
TV Director's attention required	1003	Orders cited.....	707.06
Print of drawing	1204	Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)
Reexamination		Personal matter excluded	707.07(d)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2275	Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2677	Power of attorney invalid or lacking	402
Reply brief	1208	Preliminary amendment in new case.....	709, 714.01(e)
Special status	708.01	Primary examiner signs	706.07, 707.01, 707.09
Examiner's letter (See also Action)	707	Primary examiner's attention required, list	1004
Abandonment.....	711.02	References, citation	707.05 to 707.05(g) .....901.04, 901.05(a)
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision	1214.07
Amendment after final rejection	714.13	Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent	2302
Arguments answered.....	707.07(f)	Remailing	707.13, 710.06
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02	Requirement for information.....	706.02(c)
Claim allowable except as to form.....	707.07(a) .....707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15	Restriction requirement	803, 817
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Returned	707.13
Complete and clear	707.07	Reviewed by examiner	707.08
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Shortened time for reply.....	710.02
Copy to applicant	707.12	Signature	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13
Correction, period for reply	707.05(g), 710.06	Statement of rejection.....	707.07(d)
Correction of citation	707.05(g)	Status letter reply.....	203.08
Date stamped	707.11	Statutory basis	707.07(d)
Decisions, cited.....	707.06	Summary	707.07(i)
Drafting criticism in first Office action.....	608.02(a) .....707.07(c)	Supplemental.....	710.06
Election of species required, concluding paragraph	809.02(a)	Undelivered.....	707.13
Examiner signature at end of letter.....	707.09	Examiner's search facilities, use regulations	510
Examiner's amendments.....	706.07(f), 1302.04	Example, Comments on.....	707.07(l)
File wrapper entry.....	707.10, 719.01	Example, Operative	608.01(p), 2164.02
Final rejection, clearly stated	706.07	Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted	608.01(p)
Final rejection, concluding statement	706.07	Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance	714.16(c)
Final rejection, patentability report.....	705.01(a)	Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for	714.01(e), 714.10
First action, includes drafting comments	608.02(a) .....707.07(c)		

INDEX

Excluded attorney or agent--Facsimile transmission

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Excluded attorney or agent.....	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19	To avoid publication of application.....	711.01, 1125
Execution of oath	604, 605.04(a)	Express Mail deposit	513
Executive Order		Express Mail Procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2224
No. 5464	1608	Express Mail Procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
No. 9424	302, 302.06, 302.08	.....	2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05
No 10,096	509.02	Express Mail service.....	502, 506.02, 511, 513, 711.03(c)
No. 10,358	710.05	.....	1216.01, 2510
No. 12,598	115, 120, 121	Expunge information in application file	724.05
No. 13,292	115, 121	.....	724.06, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Executor or administrator.....	409.01, 605.05	Extension of shortened reply period	710.02(e)
Allowance and issue	409.01(f)	Extension of time.....	706.07(f), 710.02(e)
Application by, after discharge	409.01(c)	.....	1002.02(c)
Assigned application, inventor dies	409.01(e)	For filing brief	1206, 1208, 1215.04
Authority.....	409.01(b)	For filing continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Consular certificate	409.01(b)	General fee authorization	710.02(e)
Foreign country.....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Reexamination	
Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	<i>Ex parte</i>	1002.02(c), 2265
Intervention not required	409.01(f)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2648, 2665, 2672, 2682
Joint inventors, inventor dies	409.01(f)	Request.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Specification form.....	605.05	Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)	
Exhibit.....	608.03	Extraordinary situations	
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07, 715.07(d)	Abandonment, revival	711.03(c)
Exhibit at interview	713.08	Deferring issue	1306.01
Exhibit, handling	608.03(a)	Interview after issue	713.10
<i>Ex parte</i> questions.....	713.06	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2274
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice	2671, 2673.02	Reply period reset	710.06
Experimental use (See also Public use).....	2133.03	Suspension of rules.....	1002
.....	2133.03(e)	Time to file	1206
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)	Withdrawal from issue	711.01
Completeness of the invention.....	2133.03(e)(3)		
Factors indicative of.....	2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)		
Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2)		
Reduction to practice	2133.03(e)(3)		
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)		
Testing, developmental.....	2133.03(e)(6)		
When experimental use ends	2133.03(e)(3)		
Expert testimony	1504.03		
Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)			
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154	2710, 2720, 2730		
Design.....	1502.01, 1505		
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156.....	2750 to 2764		
Plant	2701		
Utility.....	2701		
Export control of patent applications	120		
Exposure of papers during interviews	101, 713.07		
Expounding patent law.....	713.02		
Express abandonment	711, 711.01		

F

Facsimile transmission

Assignment documents	302.09, 502.01
Central Number.....	502, 502.01
Correspondence.....	502.01
Declaration or oath.....	502.01
PCT international application.....	1805, 1834.01
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)
Maintenance fees.....	2510
Permitted types of correspondence.....	502.01
Prohibited types of correspondence	502.01
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2224
<i>Inter partes</i>	2624
Secrecy order application, not permitted.....	120, 502.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Federal Circuit--File wrapper/history

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	Reduction for small entities 509.02
Federal holiday	Reexamination
Abandonment date 711.03(c)	<i>Ex parte</i> 2215
Appeal brief 1205.01, 2274	<i>Inter partes</i> 2615
Civil action 1216	Reissue 1415
Continuity between applications 201.11	Return 503, 607.02
Effect on reference 706.02(a)	Small entity 509.03
Effect on Express Mail service 513	Issue (See Issue fee)
Filing date 502, 502.01, 505, 512, 513	Maintenance (See Maintenance fees)
Foreign application copendency 201.13	Payment 509
Foreign patent 2135, 2135.01	Petition to revive 711.03(c)
Maintenance fees 2504, 2506	Publication fee 1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Papers not received 502	Reduction of basic fee for international applications containing large sequence listings and/or tables 1823.02
Period for reply ending on 505, 710.05	Reduction for small entities 509.02
Prior art effective date 706.02(a)	Field of search 708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701
Provisional application copendency 201.04(b)	Notation in file 719.05, 904
PTO business hours 510	Field of search, notation by examiner 705.01(a)
Reply period 710.05	..... 719.05, 904, 904.02(a)
Statutory bar 2133	Figures (See Drawings)
Statutory period 710.01(a)	File Information Unit (Record Room) 102, 103
Unscheduled closings 201.13	..... 508.03, 711.04, 711.06
Federal license rights 310	File wrapper/history (See also Image File Wrapper (IFW)) 719
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	Action entered 707.10
Rule 8(b) cited 410	Allowed case data entered 1302.09
Rule 11(b)	Amendment endorsed 710.05, 714.18
Cited 402	Arrangement of papers 719.01(a)
Reproduced 410	Assignment endorsement 303
Federal Telecommunications System 408, 713.01	Civil action 1216.02
Fee (See also Refunds)	Classification data 719.03
Address 2540	Classification history 719.03
Appeal 1204	Completeness 724.01
Assignment recording 302.06	“Contents”, Entry in 719.01
Credit card payment of 509, 706.07(f)	Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)
Current amounts available on USPTO web site 509	Public access 103
..... 1730	Restriction 819
Examiner’s amendment 706.07(f)	Correction of error 719.02
Extensions of time 706.07(f)	Data entered on 710.05, 719.02, 1302.09
Filing 509, 607	Field of search 719.05
Claims in excess of 607	Field of search, patentability report 705.01(a)
Dependent claims 608.01(n)	Foreign application cross-noting 202.03
Deposit account 509.01	..... 1893.03(c), 1895.01
Disclosure Document 1706	Foreign filing date entered on 719.06, 1302.06
Inadequate 506	Index of claims 719.04
International application 1810, 1827	Licensing and Review stamp 140
Nonprovisional application 601.01(a)	
Provisional application 601.01(b)	

INDEX
Files Repository--Foreign application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Name of applicant changed.....	719.02(b)	Final data capture.....	1309
Notes to application of another party	101	Final rejection.....	706.07
Papers in	719.01	Amendment after.....	714.12, 714.13
Parent application notation on	202.02, 1302.09	Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
Print of drawing	719.01(b)	First action.....	706.07(b)
Printout of search history	719.05	Interview	713.09
Relation of application noted on	202.02, 719.07	Letter	706.07
Residence changed.....	719.02(b)	Patentability report	705.01(a)
Return of paper entered on.....	719.01	Petition to vacate	1002.02(c)
“Searched” box entries.....	719.05	Premature	706.07(c)
“Searched notes” box entries	719.05	Premature, Withdrawal of	706.07(d)
Signing by primary examiner.....	1302.13	Primary examiner’s attention required	1004
Statutory period ends on nonworking day	710.05	Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Files Repository	711.04(b)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2271
Filing date	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See Action: Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination)	130
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)	Secrecy order application	130
Effective, prior application	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Special	708.01
Express Mailing date	506.02, 513	Time for reply	706.07(f)
Foreign application, Convention date (See also Foreign application).....	201.13, 201.15	Transitional procedure.....	706.07(g)
International application.....	1810	When proper.....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
Later filed application as disclosure.....	608.01(p)	Withdrawal.....	706.07(e)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	1810	Withdrawal, Primary examiner’s attention.....	1004, 1005
Petition.....	506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c) 601.01(f), 601.01(g)	Withdrawal of premature	706.07(d)
Refusal to accord	506.02	Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal	1207.04
Review of refusal to accord	506.02	Final restriction requirement.....	818.03
Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	608.01(p)	First action final rejection.....	706.07(b)
Filing date of reexamination request		First Office action form	707
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215	First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiner’s)	
<i>Inter partes</i>	2627, 2628	Fissionable material	706.03(b)
Filing fee (See also Fee; Refunds)	607	Five year pendency.....	707.02, 708.01
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)	Flowchart for	
Of a reissue application	1415	Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)	706.02(f)(1)
Deposit account	509.01	Examination of computer-related inventions	2106
Inadequate.....	506	Genus-Species guidelines.....	2144.08
Reduction for small entities	509.02	Prior art citation in a patent	2206
Reexamination		Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	2201
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215	Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i>	2601.01
<i>Inter partes</i>	2615	Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)	706.07(g)
Reissue application	1415	Treatment of applications having conflicting claims .	804
Return	503, 607.02	Flow sheet.....	608.02
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)	201.03 503	FOIA (See Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))	
Final action (See Final rejection)		Font, type.....	608.01, 1504.01(a)
Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		Foreclosure (See Assignment: Security interests)	
.....	2681, 2682	Foreign application (See also International application)	
		As prior art	706.02, 2127

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Foreign countries recognized for priority--Formal matter

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Certificate of correction to perfect priority		Translation required	706.02, 201.15
.....	201.16, 1481, 1481.03	Foreign countries recognized for priority	201.13
Certified copy to avoid reference.....	201.14, 706.02	Foreign executed oath.....	602.04
Certified copy not filed.....	201.14(c)	Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	201.14, 706.02
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history	202.03	Foreign filing date	
Date entitled to.....	201.13 to 201.15	Entitled to.....	201.13, 719.06
Design patents.....	1504.02, 1504.10	On file wrapper/history	202.03
Determination of priority	201.14, 201.15	Foreign filing license	115, 140
Disclosure	201.15	For PCT.....	115, 1832
Duty of disclosure of information cited	2001.06(a)	Foreign language	
English language translation for benefit of date		Application.....	608.01
.....	201.15, 706.02	Names for months	901.05(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2258	Names for United States.....	901.05(a)
Filed more than a year before U.S. application		Oath or declaration	602.06
.....	201.14(c)	Foreign patent	
Filing in foreign country	140	Art collection.....	901.07
First.....	201.13	Citation.....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
German design applications.....	201.14(b)	Citation dates and information	901.05(a)
Great Britain	201.15	.....	901.05(b), 1851
Identification.....	201.14(d)	Classification.....	903, 903.03
Incorporation by reference in U.S. application	201.13,	Country codes.....	1851
.....	201.17	Database search.....	706.02(e)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2658	Document citation, in PCT.....	1851
License to file	140, 706.03(s)	Duplicates.....	903.03
Listed on oath/declaration.....	201.14, 602	Effective date	901.05(b)
No claim for priority	201.14(c)	Family of (INPADOC).....	901.06(a)
No reference made in declaration	201.14(c)	In prior art statement	609, 609.01
Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	1124	Individual country overview	901.05
Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper.....	202.03	Journals	901.06(a)
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)	Law overview.....	901.05
Overcoming reference which is	201.15, 715	Library.....	901.06(a)
Prior art cited in related	2001.06(a)	Listing at allowance	1302.12
Priority	102, 201.13, 706.02	Oppositions	901.05
Papers not filed	201.14(c)	Ordering copies	901.05(c)
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority		Print of, where obtained	901.05(c)
.....	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16	Reference.....	706.02, 901.05
.....	1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658	Statutory bar	201.13, 706.03(s)
Priority document in parent application.....	201.14(b)	Transfer	903.05
Reissue application claiming foreign priority		Translation of	706.02, 901.05(d)
.....	1402, 1417	Unlicensed, same applicant	706.03(s)
Ribboned.....	602.04(a)	Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)	
Same invention	201.15	.....	201.13 to 201.16
Seal	602.04(a)	Design patent applications	201.14(b)
Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01	.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Time limits to submission.....	201.14, 201.14(a)	U.S. filing date computed	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03
Certificate of correction.....	201.16	Formal matter	
Reissue.....	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16	Allowance and issue.....	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04

INDEX

Former employee restrictions--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Amendment of application in issue.....	714.16
Claim allowable except for.....	706, 707.07(j)
Review of action involving.....	Introduction
Right of priority	
Prior foreign application.....	201.13 to 201.16
.....	1402, 1417
Prior U.S. application.....	201.11, 1405
Specification format.....	608.01
When taken up.....	707.07(a), 707.07(e)
.....	707.07(j), 714.02
Former employee restrictions.....	1702
Form letters and forms	
Abandonment.....	711.04(c)
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065 ..	2671.02, 2696
Advisory Action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Advisory Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467	
.....	2265, 2296
Allowability.....	1302.03
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z)
.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry.	1214.07
Amendment not fully responsive.....	714.03
Amendment unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050	
.....	1480, 1485
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	324
Change of Correspondence Address, Application	
PTO/SB/122.....	403, 2542
Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123	
.....	403, 2542
Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of	
sequence listing and/or tables to the United States	
Receiving Office under PCT Administrative	
Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02
Cover sheet, assignment document.....	302.07
Cover sheet, provisional application	
Cited.....	201.04(b), 601
Reproduced.....	201.04(b)
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Cited.....	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Reproduced.....	509
D-10.....	130, 1304.01
D-11.....	1103
DD Form 441.....	120
Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance.	406
Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03	
.....	1604
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application	
PTO/SB/01.....	602
Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43.....	1490
Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95.....	1706
Election of species.....	809.02(a)
Examiner Checklist – Reexamination	
PTOL-1516.....	2296, 2687, 2696
Examiner’s action PTOL-326.....	707
Examiner’s answer.....	1207
Examiner’s Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E	
.....	1704, 2238, 2638
Examiner’s Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472.....	1705
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47	
Cited.....	2540, 2595
Reproduced.....	2595
Final rejection.....	706.07
For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution	
Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29	
.....	201.06(d)
For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile	
Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A.....	201.06(d)
45-day Letter.....	150
General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination	
PTOL-466.....	2262, 2296
General (<i>Ex Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473	
(with SSP).....	2250, 2266.03, 2296
Incorrect citation of references, Correction.....	707.05(g)
Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08	
Cited.....	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a),
.....	609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07,
.....	1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04, 2003, 2004,
.....	2214, 2258.01, 2280, 2287
Reproduced.....	609
Interference Initial Memorandum.....	2302, 2304.02,
.....	2304.04(a)
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications	
.....	2306
International application transmittal (PTO-1382)	
.....	1830, 1832
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP)	
PTOL-2071.....	2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without	
SSP) PTOL-2072.....	2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal	
PTOL-2067.....	2662, 2674, 2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070	
.....	2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A 713.01	Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31 1204
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B 713.04, 714.13	Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060..... 2696
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination 2281, 2296	Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062..... 2696
Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited 1107, 1455, 1611	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475..... 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03 2272, 2273, 2295, 2296
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328..... 903.07 903.09(a), 1107, 2287	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069..... 2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50, 2666.60, 2696
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip ... 903.07, 903.07(b) 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Notice of Draftsperson’s Patent Drawing Review PTO-948 608.02(b), 608.02(h) 707, 707.07(a)
Digests 903.07	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057..... 2696
Initialing 903.07(b)	Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO- 2011 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B 307, 324 512, 1306.01 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01	Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO- 2012 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited 2515, 2595	Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051..... 706.07(h)
Reproduced 2595	Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application PTO-1123 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35 Cited 1121, 1122, 1135	Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Reproduced..... 1135	Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059 2696
Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061 2696	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469..... 2235, 2250 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432 711.04(c)	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068..... 2687, 2696
Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019 201.06(d)	Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration SIR-L..... 1107
Notice of Allowability PTOL-37 602.03, 608.02(b) 608.02(z), 609.05(b), 710.02(e), 714.13 812.01, 1205, 1207 1302.03, 1302.04, 1455	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058 2696
Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85 115, 203.08, 406, 509.03, 602.03 708.02, 710.02(e) 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.06 714.15, 714.16, 714.16(a), 714.16(d) 1126, 1303, 1303.03, 1304.01 1305, 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03, 1308 1308.01, 1308.03, 1309, 1512, 2001.04 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575	Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142 2531
Undelivered 1303.02	Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140..... 2531, 2550
Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10 130, 1304, 1304.01	

INDEX

Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment..... 714.01(e)	Petition for Revival of an Application
..... 714.03	For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the
Notice of Non-Recordation..... 302.09	Office of a Foreign or International Filing
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application	PTO/SB/64a
PTO-1669..... 201.06(c), 601.01(d)	Cited.....711.03(c), 1124, 1135
.....601.01(g), 2731, 2732	Reproduced .....711.03(c), 1135
Notice of Overpayment of Patent	For Application Abandoned Unavoidably PTO/SB/61
Maintenance Fee, PTO-211..... 2550	..... 711.03(c)
Notice of Recordation..... 302.09	For Application Abandoned Unintentionally
Notice of References Cited PTO-892 707, 707.05(a)	PTO/SB/64..... 711.03(c)
..... 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e)	Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37
..... 2687, 2690	CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03..... 1604
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance	Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the
Fee, PTO-2143 2530	USPTO PTO/SB/80.....402.07
Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	Provisional application for patent
Acceptance, SIR-N (Form D-11) 1103	Cover sheet PTO/SB/16..... 201.04(b)
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b)	PTO-150..... 1302.07, 1706
..... 1308	PTO-152..... 409.01(b), 602.03
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i>	.....605.02, 605.03, 707, 707.07(a)
Reexamination PTOL-468 2273, 2274, 2296	PTO-211 .....2550
Notice to Comply With Requirements	PTO-270 (Blue Slip) 903.07, 903.09, 1107
Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide	..... 1455
Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures	PTO-328..... 903.07, 1107
PTO-1661.....2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732	PTO-447A 903.08(a), 903.08(d)
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application 201.03	..... 903.08(e)
.....601.01(a), 607, 710.02(d), 2731, 2732	PTO-690E 903.03, 1704, 2238, 2638
CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced	PTO-850
.....201.06(d)	Cited 1002.02(d), 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)
Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c)	Reproduced.....2302
PTO-462..... 1205.03	PTO-875 608.01(n)
Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) –	PTO-892
PTOL-462 1205.03	Cited 201.15, 608.01, 609.02, 609.04(a), 609.05(a),
Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination	.....609.05(c), 609.06, 707, 707.05
PTOL-466 2262, 2296	.....707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d)
Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064	..... 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06
Cited .....2647.02, 2660, 2671.01, 2696	..... 1302.04, 1302.12, 1406, 1901.06
Reproduced..... 2660	..... 2246, 2257, 2290, 2646
Office Action Summary PTOL-326.....608.02(h)	..... 2657, 2687, 2690
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex Parte</i>	Reproduced..... 707.05(a)
Reexamination PTOL-471 2296	PTO-948..... 608.02(b)
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i>	..... 608.02(h), 707, 707.07(a)
Reexamination PTOL 2063	PTO-1050..... 1480, 1480.01, 1485
Cited 2646, 2647.02, 2696	PTO-1123 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f)
Reproduced..... 2647.01	..... 601.01(g), 2731, 2732
PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	PTO-1360..... 608.01(n)
Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication	PTO-1382..... 1830, 1832
under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced..... 1135	PTO-1472..... 1705

INDEX
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTOL 2070 .....2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696	Cited..... 1480, 1480.01, 1485
PTOL-2071 2666.06, 2696	Reproduced 1485
PTOL-2072 2696	PTO/SB/45
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced 602	Cited..... 2515, 2595
PTO/SB/03..... 1604	Reproduced 2595
PTO/SB/06.....608.01(n)	PTO/SB/47
PTO/SB/07 .....608.01(n)	Cited..... 2540, 2595
PTO/SB/08 608.01, 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a),	Reproduced 2595
..... 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,	PTO/SB/50 Reproduced..... 1410
..... 609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12	PTO/SB/51
PTO/SB/08A	Cited..... 1410.01, 1414
Cited..... 609, 609.03, 609.04(a),	Reproduced 1414
..... 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,	PTO/SB/51S Reproduced..... 1414.01
.609.07, 2214, 2246, 2257, 2258.01, 2290, 2614,	PTO/SB/52
..... 2646, 2657, 2687	Cited..... 1410.01, 1414
Reproduced..... 609	Reproduced 1414
PTO/SB/08B	PTO/SB/56 Reproduced..... 1415
Cited..... 609, 609.03, 609.04(a),	PTO/SB/57
..... 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,	Cited..... 2214, 2296
.609.07, 2214, 2246, 2257, 2258.01, 2290, 2614,	Reproduced 2214
2646, 2657, 2687, 2690	PTO/SB/58
Reproduced..... 609	Cited..... 2614, 2696
PTO/SB/16.....201.04(b)	Reproduced 2614
PTO/SB/24..... 711.01	PTO/SB/61 711.03(c)
PTO/SB/24A	PTO/SB/62 711.03(c)
Cited 711.01, 1125, 1135	PTO/SB/63 711.03(c)
Reproduced..... 711.01, 1135	PTO/SB/64 711.03(c)
PTO/SB/25..... 1490	PTO/SB/64a Reproduced 1135
PTO/SB/26..... 1490	PTO/SB/64 PCT..... 711.03(c)
PTO/SB/27..... 1504.30	PTO/SB/67 Cited 104
PTO/SB/29	PTO/SB/68
Cited 201.06(d), 709	Cited..... 103, 711.04
Reproduced..... 201.06(d)	Reproduced 103
PTO/SB/29A Reproduced..... 201.06(d)	PTO/SB/80 Reproduced..... 402.07
PTO/SB/30 Reproduced 706.07(h)	PTO/SB/81
PTO/SB/31..... 1204	Cited..... 402, 601.02, 1604
PTO/SB/35	Reproduced 402, 601.02
Cited 1121, 1122, 1135	PTO/SB/82 Reproduced..... 402.05, 2222, 2622
Reproduced..... 1135	PTO/SB/83 Reproduced..... 402.06, 2223, 2623
PTO/SB/36	PTO/SB/94 1101
Cited 1123, 1124, 1135	PTO/SB/95 1706
Reproduced..... 1135	PTO/SB/96 324
PTO/SB/37..... 709	PTO/SB/122 403, 2542
PTO/SB/42..... 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2262, 2614,	PTO/SB/123 403, 2542
..... 2646, 2657, 2687	PTO/SB/124 403
PTO/SB/43 Reproduced 1490	PTO/SB/125
PTO/SB/44	Cited..... 403, 2540

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reproduced.....	403	SIR-G	1103
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation		SIR-H	1109
PTOL 476.....	2687	SIR-I.....	1103
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595	302.07	SIR J.....	1103
Reexamination and processing forms listed... 2296, 2696		SIR-K	1109
Reexamination Clerk Checklist		SIR-L.....	1107
PTOL-1517	2296, 2687, 2696	SIR-M.....	1107
Reissue Application		SIR-N (Form D-11).....	1103
Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and		Statements to DOE or NASA.....	151
forms: PTO/SB/52)	1410.01	Subject matter admits of illustration	608.02(a)
Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and		Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition	
forms: PTO/SB/51)	1410.01	PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)
Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and forms:		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting	
PTO/SB/56).....	1415	Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25.....	1490
Supplemental Declaration for Reissue Patent		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double	
Application PTO/SB/51S	1414.01	Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second	
Transmittal (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50)		Application, PTO/SB/25.....	1490
.....	1410	Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester	
Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125... 403, 2540		– <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465	
Request for Customer Number Data Change		.....	2262, 2264, 2283, 2296
PTO/SB/124	403	Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	
Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)		2.01.....	201.06
PTO/SB/37	709	2.03.....	201.06(c)
Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal		2.05.....	201.07
PTO/SB/57	2214, 2296	2.06.....	201.08
Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal		2.07.....	201.09
PTO/SB/58		2.08.....	201.10
Cited	2614, 2696	2.09.....	201.11
Reproduced.....	2614	2.10.....	201.11
Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94		2.10.01.....	201.11
.....	1101	2.11.....	201.11
Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent		2.11.01.....	201.11
PTO/SB/83	402.06, 2623	2.13.....	201.03
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35		2.13a.....	201.03
U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of		2.13b.....	201.03
Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36		2.13c.....	201.03
Cited	1123, 1124, 1135	2.13d.....	201.03
Reproduced.....	1135	2.13e.....	201.03
Response to Rule 1.312 Communication		2.13f	201.03
PTOL-271	714.16(d), 714.16(e)	2.13g.....	201.03
Restriction requirement.....	817	2.13h.....	201.03
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or		2.13.01.....	201.03
Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82.....	2222, 2622	2.13.02.....	201.03
Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066.....	2673.02, 2696	2.14.....	201.03
SIR-C	1103	2.14.01.....	201.03
SIR-E	1103	2.15.....	201.11
SIR-F	1103	2.16.....	201.11

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
2.17	201.11	6.05.06.....	602.03
2.18	201.13	6.05.07.....	602.03
2.19	201.15	6.05.08.....	602
2.20	201.14(b)	6.05.11.....	604.01
2.21	201.14(c)	6.05.12.....	604.01
2.21.01	201.14(a)	6.05.13.....	602.04
2.22	201.14(c)	6.05.14.....	602.04(a)
2.23	201.14(c)	6.05.15.....	602.03
2.24	201.14(c)	6.05.16.....	602.01
2.25	201.14(c)	6.05.17.....	602
2.26	201.14(c)	6.05.18.....	605.04(b)
2.27	201.14(c)	6.05.19.....	605.03
2.28	201.11	6.05.20.....	602
2.29	201.11	6.06.....	603, 604.01
2.30	201.06(d)	6.07.....	604.02
2.31	201.06(d)	6.08.....	604.04(a)
2.32	201.06(d)	6.09.01.....	605.03
2.33	201.06(d)	6.11.....	606.01
2.34	201.06(d)	6.11.01.....	606.01
2.35	201.06(d)	6.12.....	608.01(b)
2.38	201.11	6.13.....	608.01(b)
2.39	201.11	6.14.....	608.01(b)
2.40	201.11	6.15.....	608.01(b)
4.01	403	6.16.....	608.01(b)
4.02	406	6.16.01.....	608.01(b)
4.03	406	6.17.....	608.01(j)
4.04	406	6.18.....	608.01(n)
4.06	407	6.18.01.....	608.01(m)
4.07	407	6.19.....	608.01(p)
4.08	407	6.19.01.....	608.01(p)
4.09	402	6.19.02.....	201.17
4.10	401	6.19.03.....	608.01(p)
5.01	502	6.20.....	608.01(v)
5.01.01	501	6.21.....	608.02(b)
5.02	512	6.22.....	608.02(b)
5.03	903.08	6.22.01.....	608.02(d)
5.04	512	6.22.02.....	608.02(e)
5.05	509.03	6.22.03.....	608.02(e)
6.01	608.01(a)	6.22.04.....	608.02(d)
6.02	608.01(a)	6.22.05.....	608.02(f)
6.02.01	605.04(a)	6.22.06.....	608.02(e)
6.03	602.01	6.22.07.....	608.02(e)
6.05	602, 602.03, 605.01	6.23.....	608.02
6.05.01	602	6.23.01.....	608.02
6.05.02	605.02	6.24.01.....	608.02
6.05.03	605.01	6.26.....	608.02(b)
6.05.05	602.03	6.27.....	608.02(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.28	608.01(q)	6.70.01	608.05
6.28.01	608.01(q)	6.70.02	608.05
6.28.02	608.01(q)	6.71.01	608.05
6.29	608.01	6.71.02	608.05
6.30	608.01	6.72.01	608.05
6.31	608.01	6.72.02	608.05
6.32	608.01	6.72.03	608.05
6.32.01	608.01	6.72.04	608.05
6.36	608.02(d)	6.72.05	608.05
6.36.01	608.02(g)	7.01	702.01
6.37	608.02(h)	7.02	702.01
6.39	608.02(p)	7.04	706.03(a)
6.40	608.02(p)	7.05	706.03(a)
6.41	608.02(p)	7.05.01	706.03(a)
6.42	608.02(p)	7.05.02	706.03(a)
6.43	608.02(p)	7.05.03	706.03(a)
6.46	602.03	7.05.04	706.03(a)
6.47	608.02(p)	7.05.05	706.03(k)
6.48	608.03(a), 714.16(d)	7.05.06	706.03(k)
6.49	609.05(a)	7.07	706.02(i)
6.49.01	609.05(a)	7.08	706.02(i)
6.49.02	609.05(a)	7.09	706.02(i)
6.49.03	609.05(a)	7.10	706.02(i)
6.49.05	609.05(a)	7.11	706.02(i)
6.49.06	609.05(a)	7.12	706.02(i)
6.49.07	609.05(a)	7.12.01	706.02(i)
6.49.08	609.05(a)	7.13	706.02(i)
6.49.09	609.05(a)	7.14	706.02(i)
6.49.10	609.05(a)	7.15	706.02(i), 804.03
6.51	609.05(a)	7.15.01	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03
6.52	609.04(b)	7.15.02	706.02(i), 804.03
6.53	609.03	7.15.03	706.02(i)
6.54	609.03	7.16	706.02(i)
6.55	609.03	7.17	706.02(i)
6.56	610, 1134	7.18	706.02(i)
6.57	610, 1134	7.19	706.02(i), 804.03
6.60.01	608.05	7.20	706.02(m)
6.60.02	608.05	7.20.01	706.02(m)
6.61.01	608.05	7.20.02	706.02(m)
6.61.02	608.05	7.20.04	706.02(m)
6.62	608.05	7.20.05	706.02(m)
6.63.01	608.05(b)	7.21	706.02(m), 804.03
6.63.02	608.05(b)	7.21.01	706.02(m), 804.03
6.64.01	608.05(a)	7.21.02	706.02(m), 804.03
6.64.02	608.05(a)	7.22	706.02(m)
6.64.03	608.05(a)	7.23	706.02(m)
6.64.04	608.05(a)	7.27	706.02(m)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.28	706.03(o)	7.38.01	707.07(f)
7.29	608.01	7.38.02	707.07(f)
7.29.01	608.01(m)	7.39	706.07
7.29.02	608.01(m)	7.39.01	706.07
7.29.03	608.01(m)	7.40	706.07(a)
7.29.04	608.01	7.40.01	706.07(a)
7.30.01	706.03(c)	7.41	706.07(b)
7.30.02	706.03(d)	7.41.01	706.07(g)
7.31.01	706.03(c)	7.41.02	706.07(g)
7.31.02	706.03(c)	7.41.03	706.07(b)
7.31.03	706.03(c)	7.42	706.07(d)
7.31.04	706.03(c)	7.42.01	706.07(g)
7.33.01	706.03(c)	7.42.02	706.07(g)
7.34	706.03(d)	7.42.03	706.07(g)
7.34.01	706.03(d)	7.42.031	706.07(g)
7.34.02	706.03(d)	7.42.04	706.07(h)
7.34.03	706.03(d)	7.42.05	706.07(h)
7.34.04	706.03(d)	7.42.06	706.07(h)
7.34.05	706.03(d)	7.42.07	706.07(h)
7.34.06	706.03(d)	7.42.08	706.07(h)
7.34.07	706.03(d)	7.42.09	706.07(b), 706.07(h)
7.34.08	706.03(d)	7.42.10	706.07(h)
7.34.09	706.03(d)	7.42.11	706.07(h)
7.34.10	706.03(d)	7.42.12	706.07(h)
7.34.11	706.03(d)	7.42.13	706.07(h)
7.34.12	706.03(d)	7.42.14	706.07(h)
7.34.13	706.03(d)	7.42.15	706.07(h)
7.34.14	706.03(d)	7.42.16	706.07(h)
7.34.15	706.03(d)	7.43	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
7.35	706.03(d)	7.43.01	707.07(j)
7.35.01	706.03(d)	7.43.02	707.07(j)
7.36	608.01(n)	7.43.03	707.07(a)
7.37	707.07(f)	7.43.04	707.07(j)
7.37.01	707.07(f)	7.44	608.01(o)
7.37.02	707.07(f)	7.45	608.01(n)
7.37.03	707.07(f)	7.46	714.01(e)
7.37.04	707.07(f)	7.48	706.03(u)
7.37.05	707.07(f)	7.49	706.03(u)
7.37.06	707.07(f)	7.50	706.04
7.37.07	707.07(f)	7.51	714.14
7.37.08	707.07(f)	7.52	709
7.37.09	707.07(f)	7.53	709
7.37.10	707.07(f)	7.54	709
7.37.11	707.07(f)	7.54.01	709
7.37.12	707.07(f)	7.54.02	709
7.37.13	707.07(f)	7.56	709
7.38	707.07(f)	7.56.01	709

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.56.02	709	7.110.....	704.14(a)
7.57	715	7.111.....	704.14(a)
7.58	715	7.112.....	704.14(a)
7.59	715	7.113.....	704.14(a)
7.60	715	7.114.....	704.14(a)
7.61	715	7.115.....	704.14(a)
7.62	715	7.116.....	704.14(a)
7.63	715	7.117.....	704.14(a)
7.64	715	7.118.....	704.14(a)
7.65	716	7.119.....	704.14(a)
7.66	716	7.120.....	704.14(a)
7.66.01	716	7.121.....	704.14(a)
7.66.02	716	7.122.....	704.14(a)
7.66.03	716	7.123.....	704.14(a)
7.66.04	716	7.124.....	704.14(a)
7.66.05	716	7.125.....	704.14(a)
7.81	707.05(g)	7.126.....	704.14(a)
7.82	707.05(g)	7.127.....	704.14(a)
7.82.01	707.05(g)	7.147.....	714.03(a)
7.82.03	707.05(a)	7.169.....	714.13
7.83	707.05(g)	7.204.....	724.06
7.84	713.04	7.205.....	724.06
7.84.01	714.01(a)	7.206.....	724.06
7.85	714.16(d)	7.207.....	724.06
7.86	714.16(e)	7.208.....	724.06
7.87	714.16(d)	7.209.....	724.06
7.90	711.02	7.210.....	724.06
7.91	711.02(a)	7.211.....	724.06
7.95	704.12(c), 714.03	7.212.....	724.06
7.95.01	714.03	7.213.....	724.06
7.96	707.05	7.214.....	719.01
7.97	707.07(j)	8.01.....	809.02(a)
7.98	710.02(e)	8.02.....	809.02(a)
7.98.01	710.02(e)	8.03.....	821.01, 821.04(a)
7.98.02	711.02	8.04.....	821.03
7.100	707, 707.08	8.05.....	821.01
7.101	707, 707.08	8.06.....	821.02
7.102	707, 707.08	8.07.....	821.02
7.103	707	8.08.....	817
7.104	706.02(c)	8.09.....	817
7.105	704.14(a)	8.10.....	817
7.105.01	704.14(a)	8.11.....	817
7.105.02	704.14(a)	8.12.....	809.03
7.106	704.14(a)	8.14.....	806.05(j)
7.107	704.14(a)	8.14.01.....	806.05(j)
7.108	704.14(a)	8.15.....	806.05(c)
7.109	704.14(a)	8.16.....	806.05(d), 806.05(j)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
8.17	806.05(e)	10.19.....	1451
8.18	806.05(f)	10.20.....	1002
8.19	806.05(g)	12.109.01.....	1205.03
8.20	806.05(h), 806.05(i)	12.110.....	1205.03
8.20.02	806.06	12.111.....	1205.03
8.21.01	817	12.112.....	1205.03
8.21.02	817	12.116.....	1205.03
8.21.03	817	12.117.....	1205.03
8.21.04	806.05(f), 806.05(h), 817	12.119.....	1214.07
8.22	818.03(b)	12.119.01.....	1214.06
8.23	812.01	12.119.02.....	1214.06
8.23.01	812.01	12.120.....	1214.06
8.23.02	817	12.121.....	1215.03
8.24	821.01	12.149.....	1207.02
8.25	821.01	12.150.01.....	1207.02
8.25.01	821.02	12.150.04.....	1207.02
8.25.02	818.03(c), 821.02	12.150.05.....	1207.02
8.26	821.03	12.150.06.....	1207.02
8.27	804.03	12.151.....	1207.02
8.28	804.03	12.151.01.....	1207.02
8.28.01	804.03	12.151.02.....	1207.02
8.29	822	12.151.03.....	1207.02
8.30	804	12.151.04.....	1207.02
8.31	804	12.151.05.....	1207.02
8.32	804	12.151.07.....	1207.02
8.33	804	12.151.08.....	1207.02
8.34	804	12.151.10.....	1207.02
8.35	804	12.152.....	1207.02
8.36	804	12.152.01.....	1207.02
8.37	804	12.151.02.....	1207.02
8.38	804	12.151.03.....	1207.02
8.39	804	12.151.04.....	1207.02
8.41	803.03	12.151.05.....	1207.02
8.42	821.04(b)	12.153.....	1207.02
8.43	821.04(b)	12.153.01.....	1207.02
8.45	821.04(b)	12.153.02.....	1207.02
8.46	821.04(a)	12.153.04.....	1207.02
8.47	821.04(a)	12.154.01.....	1207.02
8.49	821.04(a)	12.154.02.....	1207.02
8.50	821.04(a)	12.154.03.....	1207.02
10.01	1308	12.154.04.....	1207.02
10.13	1481.02	12.154.05.....	1207.02
10.14	1481.02	12.154.011.....	1207.02
10.15	1481.02	12.156.....	1207.02
10.16	1481.02	12.156.01.....	1207.02
10.17	1481.02	12.156.02.....	1207.02
10.18	1481.02	12.156.03.....	1207.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.157	1207.02	14.01.02.....	1414
12.157.01	1207.02	14.01.03.....	1414
12.157.02	1207.02	14.01.04.....	1414
12.159	1207.02	14.01.05.....	1414
12.161	1207.02	14.05.02.....	1444
12.162	1207.02	14.06.....	1442.01
12.162.01	1207.02	14.07.....	1442.03
12.162.02	1207.02	14.08.....	1442.02
12.163	1210	14.09.....	1442.02
12.169	1205.03	14.10.....	1442.02
12.170	1205.03	14.11.....	1442.02
12.170.01	1205.03	14.11.01.....	1418
12.170.02	1205.03	14.12.....	1412.03
12.171	1205.03	14.13.....	1412.03
12.172	1205.03	14.14.....	1444
12.173	1205.03	14.15.....	1410.01
12.174	1205.03	14.16.....	1410.01
12.176	1205.03	14.16.01.....	1410.01
12.176.01	1205.03	14.16.02.....	1410.01
12.177	1205.03	14.16.03.....	1410.01
12.178	1205.03	14.16.04.....	1410.01
12.176	1205.03	14.16.06.....	1410.01
12.179	1207.02	14.17.....	1412.02
12.179.01	1207.02	14.20.01.....	1453
12.179.02	1215.04, 1207.03	14.21.01.....	1453
12.179	1207.02	14.21.09.....	1448
12.181	1207.02	14.22.....	1448
12.182	1209	14.22.01.....	1411.02
12.184	1211, 1207.05	14.23.....	1490
12.185	1207.05	14.23.01.....	1490
12.186	1215.04, 1208	14.24.....	1490
12.187	1207.03	14.25.....	1490
13.01	1302.02	14.26.....	1490
13.02	1302.04	14.26.01.....	1490
13.02.01	1302.04	14.26.02.....	1490
13.02.02	706.07(f), 1302.04	14.26.03.....	1490
13.03	1302.14	14.26.04.....	1490
13.03.01	1302.14	14.26.05.....	1490
13.04	1308.03	14.26.06.....	1490
13.05	1308.03	14.26.07.....	1490
13.06	1302.04	14.27.01.....	1490
13.07	1302.01	14.27.02.....	1490
13.08	1302.01	14.27.03.....	1490
13.09	609.04(b)	14.27.04.....	1490
13.10	714.16	14.27.06.....	1490
14.01	1414	14.27.07.....	1490
14.01.01	1414	14.27.08.....	1490

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
14.28	1490	15.17	1504.02
14.29	1490	15.18	1504.03
14.29.01	1490	15.19	1504.03
14.29.02	1490	15.19.01	1504
14.30	1490	15.19.02	1504.03
14.30.01	1490	15.19.03	1504.03
14.30.02	1490	15.19.04	1504.03
14.32	1490	15.19.05	1504.03
14.33	1490	15.19.06	1504.03
14.34	1490	15.19.07	1504.03
14.35	1490	15.20.02	1504.04
14.35.01	1490	15.21	1504.04
14.36	1490	15.21.01	1504.04
14.36.01	1490	15.22	1504.04
14.37	1490	15.22.02	1504.04
14.38	1490	15.22.03	1504.04
14.39	1490	15.23	1504.06
15.01	1504.10	15.23.01	1504.06
15.01.01	1504.10	15.23.02	1504.06
15.02	1504.10	15.24	1504.06
15.03	1504.10	15.24.03	1504.06
15.03.01	1504.02	15.24.04	1504.06
15.04	1504.10	15.24.05	1504.02
15.05	1503.01	15.24.06	1504.06
15.05.01	1503.01	15.24.07	1504.06
15.05.03	1503.02	15.24.08	1504.06
15.05.04	1503.02	15.25	1504.06
15.05.041	1503.02	15.26	1504.20
15.05.05	1503.02	15.27	1504.05
15.07	1503.02	15.27.01	1504.05
15.07.01	1504.01	15.27.02	1504.05
15.08	1504.01(c)	15.27.03	1504.05
15.08.01	1504.01(c)	15.27.04	1504.05
15.08.02	1504.01(d)	15.27.05	1504.05
15.08.03	1504.01(d)	15.27.06	1504.05
15.09	1504.01	15.27.07	1504.05
15.10	1504.01(e)	15.27.08	1504.05
15.11	1504.02	15.28	1504.05
15.12	1504.02	15.28.01	1504.05
15.13	1504.02	15.28.02	1504.05
15.14	1504.02	15.29	1504.05
15.15	1504.02	15.30	1504.05
15.15.01	1504.02	15.31	1504.05
15.15.02	1504.02	15.33	1504.05
15.15.03	1504.02	15.34	1504.05
15.15.04	1504.02	15.35	1504.05
15.16	1504.02	15.36	1504.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.37	1504.05	15.75.01	1504.20
15.38	1504.02, 1504.03	15.76	1512
15.39	1504.03	15.85	1504.04
15.39.01	1504.03	15.90	1504
15.39.02	1504.03	16.01	1605
15.40	1504.03	16.02	1605
15.40.01	1504.02, 1504.03	16.03	1605
15.41	1503.01	16.04	1610
15.42	1502	16.05	1612
15.43	1502	16.05.01	1612
15.44	1502, 1504.01	16.06	1606
15.45	1503.02	16.07	1606
15.46.01	1503.01	16.08	1610
15.47	1503.01	16.09	1605
15.47.01	1503.01	16.10	1605
15.48	1503.02	16.11	1606
15.49	1503.02	16.12	1610
15.50	1503.02	16.13	1607
15.50.01	1503.02	18.01	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.02	1503.02	18.02	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.03	1503.02	18.02.01	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.04	1503.02	18.02.02	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.05	1503.02	18.03	1845.01, 1878.01
15.51	1504.04	18.04	1845.01, 1878.01
15.51.01	1504.04	18.04.01	1845.01, 1878.01
15.52	1504.10	18.05	1850
15.55	1512	18.06	1850
15.55.01	1512	18.06.01	1850
15.58	1504	18.06.02	1850
15.58.01	1504.04	18.07	1850
15.59	1503.01	18.08	1845.01, 1878.01
15.60	1503.01	18.08.01	1845.01, 1878.01
15.61	1503.01	18.09	1845.01, 1878.01
15.62	1503.01	18.10	1845.01, 1878.01
15.63	1503.01	18.11	1845.01, 1878.01
15.64	1503.01	18.12.01	1845.01, 1878.01
15.65	1504.04	18.13.01	1845.01, 1878.01
15.66	1504	18.14.01	1845.01, 1878.01
15.66.01	1504	18.15	1845.01, 1878.01
15.67	1504.03, 1504.06	18.16	1850
15.68	1504.03, 1504.06	18.17	1850
15.69.01	1504.04	18.18	1850
15.70	1504.03	18.19	1893.03(d)
15.72	1504	18.20	1893.03(d)
15.73	1504.04	18.21	1893.03(d)
15.74	1504.20	19.01	1901.06
15.75	1504.20	19.02	1901.06

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
22.01	2246	26.08.....	2673.02
22.01.01	2242, 2642, 2258.01	26.09.....	2675.02
22.02	2247	26.10.....	2675.02
22.03	2258	26.11.....	2675.02
22.04	2260	26.50.....	2677
22.04.01	2265	26.50.01.....	2677
22.05	2285, 2686.03	26.50.02.....	2677
22.06	2287	26.50.03.....	2677
22.07	2282	26.50.04.....	2677
22.08	2282	26.50.05.....	2677
22.09	2271	26.50.06.....	2677
22.10	2271	26.51.....	2677
22.11	2258	26.51.01.....	2677
22.12	2250, 2666.01	26.51.02.....	2677
22.13	2250	26.52.....	2677
22.14	2266.01	26.52.01.....	2677
22.15	2266.03	26.52.02.....	2677
22.16	2287	26.52.03.....	2677
22.20	2286	26.52.04.....	2677
23.01	2302	26.52.05.....	2677
23.02	2308	26.53.....	2677
23.04	2304.04(b)	26.53.01.....	2677
23.06	2304.02	26.53.02.....	2677
23.06.01	2304.02	26.54.....	2677
23.06.02	2304.02	26.54.01.....	2677
23.06.03	2304.02	26.54.011.....	2677
23.06.04	2304.02	26.54.012.....	2677
23.06.05	2304.02	26.54.02.....	2677
23.06.06	2304.02	26.55.....	2677
23.14	715.05, 2304.02(c)	26.55.01.....	2677
23.14.01	715.05, 2304.02(c)	26.55.011.....	2677
23.19	2304.01(c)	26.55.02.....	2677
24.01	2427.01	26.56.....	2677
24.02	2427.01	26.56.01.....	2677
24.03	2427.01	26.56.02.....	2677
24.04	2427.01	26.56.03.....	2677
24.05	2427.01	26.57.....	2677
24.05.01	2427.01	26.57.01.....	2677
26.01	2646	26.57.02.....	2677
26.02	2647	26.57.03.....	2677
26.03	2658, 2671.01	26.59.....	2677
26.03.01	2658	26.59.01.....	2677
26.04	2660	26.60.....	2677
26.05	2660, 2671.01	26.61.....	2677
26.05.01	2666.01	26.61.01.....	2677
26.06	2666.30	26.61.02.....	2677
26.07	2671.02	26.61.03.....	2677

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Fraud--Guidelines

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
26.62	2677	General Counsel	502, 1002.02(k)(1)
26.63	2677	Mailing address	501
26.64	2677	General information.....	1730
26.65	2679	“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet	
26.65.01	2679	..... Introduction, 703	
26.66	2679	General power of attorney for international application	
26.66.01	2679	.....	1807
26.66.02	2679	Generic claim	
26.67	2678	Allowable	808.01(a), 821.04(a)
26.67.01	2682	Transitional application.....	803.03(b)
26.68	2666.06	Definition	806.04(d)
26.69	2687	Markush group	803.02, 2173.05(h)
26.70	2687	Patentably distinct over other species.....	806.04(h)
26.73	2660, 2671.01	Presented after issue of patent	806.04(i)
26.80	2686.04	Rejection	809.02(a)
Fraud (See also Duty of disclosure; Inequitable conduct; Deceptive intent)		Species claims lacking	806.01, 818.02(b)
Avoiding charge of	2004	Support for scope of	706.03(c), 2164.08
Civil litigation.....	1216.02, 2001.06(c)	Traverse of rejection in lieu of election.....	818.03(b)
Claims invalidated	2016	.....	818.03(d)
Inventorship	201.03	Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences; and Sequence rules)	
On the Patent and Trademark Office	509.03, 1448	Genus and species.....	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)
Protest	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013	.....	806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)
Reexamination		.....	806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280	Anticipation of	2131.02
<i>Inter partes</i>	2014, 2658, 2684	Obviousness of	2144.08
Reissue.....	1448, 2012	German priority document.....	901.05
Small entity status.....	509.03	Geschmacksmuster	201.14(b)
Fraudulent	706.03(a)	Good faith (See Duty of candor and good faith)	
Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).....	103, 1002.02(k)(2)	Government registers.....	302, 302.07
Frivolous invention	706.03(a)	Government license clause	310
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner’s action		Government-owned application, special.....	708.01
Allowed claims	706.04	Graphic symbols	608.02
Interview	713.01	Great Britain, complete specification	201.15
Search	704.10	Great Britain, provisional specification	201.15
Full name of applicant.....	605.04(b)	Greek letter Phi usage	608.01(g)
Full signatory authority	1004	Group director (See Director of Technology Center)	
Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)	Group, International classification.....	903.09
Functional claim, rejection.....	2114, 2173.05(g)	Guardian, Authority recorded.....	409.02
Functional equivalents	2144.06	Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor	409.02
Functionality in design patent applications	1504.01(c)	Guidelines	
		Drafting an application.....	601
		Drug disclosures.....	2107.01, 2107.03
		Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)	706.02(f)(1)
		Electronic mail	502.03
		Examination of computer-related inventions	2106
		Inventorship.....	605.07

G

Gazette, Official (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	
Gazette, PCT	1801, 1823.01, 1857
Gebrauchsmuster.....	201.13, 201.14(d), 901.05(b)

INDEX
Hague Agreement--Indefinite claim

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Genus-species	2144.08	Paper scanning	508
Grant of reexamination request.....	2242	Power to inspect not accepted	104
Handling of citation in patent	1920	Public access	103, 1730
Internet Usage.....	502.03, 904.02(c)	Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	
Means/step plus function	2181	Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced.....	
Utility.....	2107	.....	1302.09
Legal precedent.....	2107 to 2107.03	Cited.....	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09
Written Description.....	2163	.....	903.09(a), 1302.10, 1302.13
 H 			
Hague Agreement (See also Treaties).....	201.13, 1504.10	Implied election.....	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Hand delivery of papers	501, 502, 710.02(e), 714.13	Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Handling of citation of prior art	2206	Improper joinder, effect on patent	805
Handling of mail and papers	Chapter 500	Improper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2270	Improvement (Jepson claim)	2129
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2670	Inaccurate claim.....	2173.03
Handling of protest.....	1901.05	Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667
Hatch-Waxman Act.....	2750	Incoming-Mail Section (See also Office of Initial Patent	
Hearing on appeal	1209	Examination (OIPE)).....	501
Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor)		Incomplete amendments, time for completing	
.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03	.....	710.02(c), 714.03
Help line (telephone number).....	1730	Incomplete application	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e)
Hidden end use in design applications	1504.01(c)	Claims omitted	601.01(e)
Hidden feature in design applications		Definition	203.06
Anticipation	1504.02	Drawing.....	506, 601.01(f)
Enablement	1504.04	Invalid oath.....	604.06
Obviousness.....	1504.03	Return of filing fee	506
HIV/AIDS, Petitions	708.02	Using again.....	608.01(u)
Hours of operation.....	510	Incomplete claim, rejection ...	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01
Holiday, federal (See Federal Holiday)		Incomplete protest	1901.03
Hyperlinks in specification.....	608.01, 608.01(p)	Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2227
 I 			
ICIREPAT country codes.....	201.14(d)	Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2627
ICIREPAT identification numbers.....	201.14(d)	Incomplete response	711.03(a), 714.03
Icon, computer generated	1504.01(a)	Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 711, 714.03
Identification of papers	502, 503	Incorporation by reference.....	103, 201.06(c), 201.11
Identification of priority application	201.14(d)	.....	201.17, 608.01(p), 2163.07,
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.13	.....	2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)
Idiomatic English	608.01(q)	Foreign priority application.....	201.13, 2163.07
Illustration (See Drawings)		In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i>	
Image File Wrapper (IFW)		reexamination	2677
Artifact.....	608.02	Public access to incorporated application.....	103
Incorrect citation of reference..... 707.05(g), 710.06 Indefinite claim..... 706.03(d), 2171 to 2174 Alternative phrase			
2173.01, 2173.05(h) Antecedent basis..... 2173.05(e) Breadth compared			
2173.04 Design applications			
1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04 International application..... 1845, 1874 Multiplicity..... 2173.05(n)			

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Independent claim--Intellectual property compared

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Must be considered	102
Nonelected claims	821
Numerical ranges	2173.05(c)
Prolix	2173.05(m)
Rejections	706.03(d)
35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared	2174, 2185
35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations	2181, 2185
Independent claim	608.01(n)
Independent, definition	802.01
Independent inventions	802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806.04(b), 806.06, 808.01(a)
Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant) Small entity status	509.02
Index of claims	707.07(i), 719.04
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical	902.03(a)
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification	902.01(a)
Industrial Security Manual (ISM)	120
Inequitable conduct (See also Duty of disclosure, Fraud)	2001.06(c), 2010
Best mode	2165
Claims invalidated	2016
Finding affects all claims	2016
Protest	1901, 1901.06, 2013
Reexamination	2014
Reissue	1448, 2012
Informal application	506, 702.01
Primary examiner's attention required	1004
Search	702.01, 704.01
Informal drawing (no longer applies)	507, 608.02(b)
Informal requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2228
Informal requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2628
Informality, Action calling attention to	707.07(a)
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Information Center (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Information Disclosure Statements (See also Prior art)	201.06(d), 609, 1406
Relationship to requirement for information	704.14(d)
Information material to patentability (See also Duty of disclosure)	2001.04, 2001.05
Coping application	2001.06(b)
Copied claims	2001.06(d)
Foreign application	2001.06(a)
Litigation	2001.06(c)
Information on status of application referred to in patent	
Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art	704.11
Information sent to applicant for guidance	703
Information submitted with protest	1901.02
Infringement action Statute of limitations	2204
INID codes or numbers	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290
Initial data capture for printing	1309
Initial examiner review of reissue	1443
Ink color Black	707.10, 719.02, 719.05
Red	714.18, 719.02
Permanent	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Inoperativeness	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Affidavit	716.07
INPADOC	901.06(a), 905.06
Inquiries, Official and Congressional	203.08(a)
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity	1701
Inquiry as to status of application	102, 203.08
Application published	1128, 1134
Insanity	409, 409.02
Inspection Amendment	714.05
Application	103, 104
Approval of power	104
Assignment	301.01
Authorization	402
By assignee	104, 106, 106.01
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent	105
By inventor	106
By licensee	106.01
Control of, By assignee	106
File Information Unit (Record room)	103
International application	110
Patent file	103
Petition	103
Record room	103
Reissue application	103
Right of	103, 104, 106
Insufficient disclosure	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
Insufficient reply	710.02(c), 711.02(a)
.....	711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671
Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification)	903.09
Intellectual property compared	1512

INDEX

Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273)--Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273).....	
706.02(a)	Election of invention not affected
Intent to claim	819
706	Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion
Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties).....	2308.02
201.13	Estoppel.....
Interference	715, 2138.01, 2308.03
Chapter 2300	Evidence.....
2138	2138.04
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice	Examination, Completion of
2138	2303
Access to files	Examiner suggestion
2306, 2307.02	2304.04
Action after	Final disposal of claims.....
2308	2308.01
Action after <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	Fraud
2284	2010
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Generic claims.....
2686.02	2304.04(b)
Action suggesting claims	Identification of patent, corresponding
2304.04	claims presented
Administrative patent judge handles.....	2304.02(a)
2301	Inequitable conduct
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel)	2010
2308.03	Inter partes questions not to be
Applicant suggests interference with patent	discussed <i>ex parte</i>
2304.02	2307.01
Applications in different Technology	Interference Practice Specialist
Centers.....	2301, 2302
2304.01(b)	2303, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)
Basis of practice.....	2307.04, 2308.03
2138.01, 2301.03	Interference-in fact, no
Between application and patent	2308.03(b)
2301.03	Interfering Subject Matter
Between applications	2301.03
2301.03	Judicial review
Cancellation of losing party's claims.....	1216, 1216.01
2308.03(a)	Jurisdiction over interference
Claim of foreign priority	2307, 2308
2304.01(c)	Losing party, may obtain copy of
Claim interpretation	opponent's application.....
2301.03	2308.03(a)
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim ..	Losing party, treatment of
2301.03	2308.03(a)
to 2304.05	Lost counts
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party	715
2304.05	Motions
Claims, suggesting	Decision
1003, 2304.04(b)	2308.02
Claims corresponding to count support in specification ..	Stay
2163.03	2686.02
Common ownership.....	Suspend.....
2304.05	2686.02
Conception.....	National Aeronautics and Space Administration or
2138.01, 2138.04	Department of Energy Ownership
Concurrent with appeal.....	2309
2307.05	Order to show cause
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2305
2284	Patent in different Technology Center
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2304.01(b)
2686, 2686.02	Patentee suggestion
Count, defined.....	2304.03
2301.02	Petition refusal to initiate
Counts, formulation of.....	1002.02(c)
2301.01	Power of attorney filed.....
Dates, difference in effective filing.....	402.08
2303	Preparation of papers by examiner
TC Director's attention required.....	2302
1003	Priority time charts
Declaration.....	2138.01
2301	Provoking
Definitions	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination
2301.02	2284
Determining priority	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
2138.01	2686.02
Diligence, reasonable.....	Public use proceeding.....
2138.01, 2138.06	706.03(v)
Disclaimer, statutory.....	Reduction to practice.....
706.03(u), 710.02(d)	2138.01, 2138.05
Disposal count	Reexamination
1705	<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference
Drawing prints	2284
608.02(m)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Interference practice specialist(s)--International application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference		Applicants different for different designated states	
.....	2686, 2686.02	.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
References pertinent to motions,		Assignment document	301
made of record	1302.12	Attorney	1807
Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to		Attorney file reference number	1821
.....	2304.01	Claims	1824
Reissue application	1449.02, 2303.02	Common representative.....	402.09, 1807
Reissue application copending with interference on		Confidential status.....	101, 110
original patent	1449.01	Content	1812
Reply to suggestion for claims.....	710.02(c), 2304.04(b)	Continuation.....	1817.02
Requirements for interference.....	2302	Continuation of.....	201.11(a), 1895
Requiring a claim.....	2304.04(b)	Continuation-in-part.....	1817.02
Requiring a priority showing	2305	Correspondence	1834
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.08	Definition	201
Search	1302.08, 2304.01(a)	Deposit accounts	509.01
Second Interference, no	2308.03(c)	Description	1823
Secrecy order application.....	130, 2306	Designation fee.....	1817.01(a)
Special dispatch	708.01, 2301	Designation of states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Statutory basis.....	708.01, 2301.01	Drawings	1825, 1893.03(f)
Suggestion of claims	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)	Drawings missing.....	1825
Suggestion of claims, time limit	710.02(c)	Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f)	
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination		.....	1893.01, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.03(b)
.....	2284, 2686.02	Elements.....	1812
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution	709, 709.01	Errors, rectification of	1836
Suspension of related applications.....	2307.03	Fees	1827, 1893.01(c), 1896
Terminated open to public	103	Filing date	1810
Testimony	715.07(b)	Foreign filing license.....	1832
Transfer of application.....	2304.01(b)	Formal requirements	1810
Winning party	710.02(b), 2308	Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)	
Written Description, Adequate	2304.02(d)	Home copy	1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01
Interference practice specialist(s).....	2301, 2302	International preliminary examination	1860
.....	2304, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)	International search	1843
.....	2307.04, 2308.03	International searching authority.....	1840
Interlibrary loans	901.06(a)	Inventor	1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e)
Interlineation in specification before execution	608.01	Kinds of protection.....	1817.02
Intermediate-final product.....	806.04(b), 806.05(j)	Mail service.....	1834, 1834.02
International application (See also Foreign application;		Member states	1817
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))		Microorganism deposit.....	1823.01
Abstract.....	1826	National stage.....	1893 to 1896
Access.....	101, 110	Numbering of sheets.....	1812
Agent	1807, 1864.04	Oath.....	1893.01(e)
Amendment before the designated office ..	1893.01(a)(2)	Parent to national application.....	201.11(a), 1817.02
.....	1893.01(a)(3)	Power of attorney	1807
Amendment of claims before International Bureau .	1853	Precautionary designations.....	1817.01(a)
Amino acid sequence	1823.02	Prior art effect	1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03
Applicant.....	1810	Priority	201.13(b), 1828
		Priority document.....	201.13(b), 1828

INDEX
International classification--Interviews

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Publication	1857	<i>Ex parte</i>	2293
Record copy	1801, 1828, 1832, 1848	<i>Inter partes</i>	2693
Rectification of obvious errors	1836	In reinstated patents	2591
Refund of fees	1847, 1850, 1852	In reissue	1460
.....	1865.01, 1875.02	Intervention by assignee	106
Representation	402.09	Interviews	713
Request	1821	Advance indication of issues to be discussed	713.01
Search copy	1801, 1840, 1840.01, 1847	Allowed application	713.05, 713.10
Search fee	1827	Appointment in advance	713.01
Search report	707.05, 1844	Attorney not of record	101, 402
Secrecy order	115, 120, 1832	Authority to conduct	713.05
Signature of applicant	1820	Before filing	713.02
Time limits	1836, 1842, 1843.05	Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312	713.10
.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Before first action	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Title	1821	Demonstration	713.08
Translation for U.S. national stage	1893.01(d)	During working days only	713.01
Transmittal fee	1827	Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Transmittal letter	1830	Excluded or suspended attorney or agent	105, 713.05
Unity of invention	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	Exhibit	713.08
Withdrawal	1859, 1880	Exposure of other cases during	101, 713.07
International classification	903.09	Field of search	713.02
International patent classification	719.05	Finally rejected application	706.07(f), 713.09
International searching authority	1840	How conducted	713.01
International Trade Commission	724	<i>Inter partes</i> questions	713.06
International-type search	707, 1852	Interview summary form	713.04, 2281
Internet	502.03, 1730	Local attorney	713.03, 713.05
Address	1730	Made of record	713.01, 713.04
Database collections	1730	Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
Disclosure document program	1706	Model	713.08
Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01	Oral agreement not binding	713.04
.....	713.04, 713.05	Patentability report cases	713.01
General Information Concerning Patents	703	Prior to first Office action	706.07(b), 713.02
Kids Pages	1730	Prohibited	713.05
“PatentIn” computer software (See also Sequence rules)	2430	Protestor participation	1901.07
.....	2430	Question of patent validity	1701
Payment of maintenance fees by	2522	Record of substance required	713.01, 713.04
PCT Legal Office	1730	Reexamination	
Publication of Board Decisions	1213.03	<i>Ex parte</i>	2281
Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i>	1703	<i>Inter partes</i>	2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687
Searching	904.02(c)	Refused	713.01, 713.02, 713.05
Usage Policy	502.03, 904.02(c)	.....	713.10
World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)		Requested in continuing application	706.07(b)
.....	Introduction, 1801, 1851	Requested in Office action	707
<i>Inter partes</i> questions	713.06	Sounding out	713.03
Interpretation of law, new	1207	Special situations	713.05
Intervening rights		Substance made of record	713.04, 714.13, 1302.03
In reexamination		Telephone	101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Invention--Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Time allowed	713.01	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Video conference	713.01, 713.04	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Videotape showing	713.01	Self-prosecuted case.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Where held.....	713.01	Small entity status	509.02
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)		Unavailable	409, 409.03, 603
Brief summary	608.01(d)	At least one joint inventor available.....	409.03(a)
Detailed description	608.01(g)	Last known address	409.03(e)
Made in this country	2138.02	Proof.....	409.03(d)
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)	Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Inventive entity, Different	706.02(k)	Proof of proprietary interest	409.03(f)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Inventor's certificate	
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter).....	804	Priority benefit	201.13(a), 202.04
.....	804.03, 822, 822.01	Rejection based on	706.02(e)
Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605	Inventors Assistance Center	1730
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11	IPC (International Patent Classification)	903.09
.....	706.02(k), 2137.01	IPS (Interference Practice Specialist)	2302
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)	Irreparable damage, Proof of	409.03(g)
Correction (See Correction of inventorship)		Issue (See Allowance and issue)	
Deceased.....	409 to 409.01(f), 1820	Issue batch number (no longer used)	1303.01
Execution of oath/declaration by		Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also Form letters	
legal representative	605.04(a)	and forms).....	903.07, 903.07(b)
Government property rights statement	151	.....	903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13
Duty of disclosure by	2001.01, 2002.01	Issue fee	1306
Foreign priority	201.13, 2133.01	After payment.....	1306.03
Full first or middle name required	605.04(b)	Credit card payment	1306
Heirs.....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Deposit account.....	1303, 1306
Initials as a given name.....	605.04(b)	Failure to pay.....	711.03(c), 1306
Insane.....	409, 409.02	Late payment.....	711.03(c)
International application	1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	Petition to accept late fee	711.03(c)
Legally incapacitated	409, 409.02	Reissue application.....	1415
Minor	409	Who may file.....	1306
Name change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Issue of patent.....	1309
Correction	201.03, 201.05	Deferred	1306.01
Order.....	605.04(f)	Request for simultaneous issuance.....	1306.02
Petition.....	605.04(c)	Issue of patent to assignee	307
Typographical, translation error	201.03, 601.05	Issuing in another TC without transfer	903.07(b)
None available	409, 409.03(b), 603		
Proof	409.03(d)		
Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)		
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)		
Order of.....	605.04(f)		
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j), 713.01		
Refuses to sign.....	409, 409.03(d), 603		
Execution of oath.....	605.04(b)		
Representative of	Chapter 400, 1706		
Requirements	2137.01		
Residence.....	605.02		
		J	
		Jacket (See File wrapper/history)	
		Japanese year system	901.05(a)
		Jepson claim	2129
		Joinder, Improper.....	805
		Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable.....	821.04(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Locarno international classification designation--Maintenance fees

	Sec. No.
Locarno international classification designation	903.09(a)
M	
Machine, process or product	806.05(e)
.....	806.05(f), 806.05(g)
Mail (See also Mail Stop and Correspondence)	
Address	501
Depositing correspondence.....	502
Distribution	501
Express.....	502, 513, 711.03(c)
Identification.....	502, 503
Receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Undelivered.....	707.13, 1303.02
Zip code	502
Mail date as filing date.....	513
Mail room date stamp.....	608.02(o)
Mail stop	501
Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor)	501, 1216, 1216.01
Mail Stop 10	1232
Mail Stop 16 (Refunds).....	509.03
Mail Stop AF	714.13
Mail Stop Assignment Recordation	501, 302.08
Mail Stop Conversion	601.01(c)
Mail Stop DD.....	1706
Mail Stop Document Services	103, 501, 1430, 1470
.....	2222, 2232, 2501, 2622, 2632
Mail Stop EBC.....	403
Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam	501, 2222, 2224
.....	2226, 2231
Mail Stop Expedited Design	1504.30
Mail Stop Express Abandonment	1002.02(r), 1125
Mail Stop INTERFERENCE	501
Mail Stop <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexam ...	501, 2622, 2624, 2631
Mail Stop Issue Fee.....	502, 1306, 1306.02
Mail Stop L&R	120
Mail Stop M Correspondence	501, 2510
Mail Stop MPEP	Foreword
Mail Stop OED	402, 407
Mail Stop Patent Ext.	501, 1002.02(b), 2754, 2754
Mail Stop PCT	501, 1805, 1808, 1821, 1823.02, 1865
Mail Stop Petitions.....	720, 1002.02(b), 1308
.....	1901.03, 2580, 2590, 2720
Mail Stop PGPUB.....	1126
Mail Stop PGPUB DRAWINGS	507
Mail Stop Reissue	1410
Mail Stop Sequence.....	2422.09, 2429
Mailing action.....	707.12
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2264
In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination.....	2664
Mailing, Certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission)	
Maintenance Fee Branch	1501
Contact information.....	1730
Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds)	1730
.....	Chapter 2500
Attorney or agent	
Handling of requests to withdraw	2560
Revocation of power of attorney	2501, 2560
Change of correspondence address	2501, 2542
Credit card used for payment of.....	2510, 2522
Due dates for payment.....	2506
Duplicate Payment	2532
Facsimile submission	2510
Fee address	2540
Fee amounts	2501, 2520
Forms	2595
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch	
.....	1730
Information required with payment.....	2515, 2530
Insufficient	2531
Internet submission	2510
Intervening rights in reinstated patents.....	2591
Late.....	2531
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents	
.....	501, 2510
Mailing address for payments	501
Maintenance Fee Branch.....	2501
Method of payment	2522
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder	2575
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending.....	1415.01
Overpayment	2550
Patents subject to payment of.....	2504
Payment informalities	2530
Petition to accept	2515, 2531, 2590
Reexamination.....	2506
Refusal to accept and record payments,	
Review of.....	2580
Reinstatement, delayed payment.....	2590
Unavoidable delay basis.....	2590
Unintentional delay basis	2590
Reissue patents	1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on	

INDEX
Mandatory Classification--National application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 2504, 2506	Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL) 120
Small entity status requirements 2550	Military officer notary 604.03(a)
Special Acceptance 2530	Minor, inventor 409
Status requests 1730, 2570	Misjoinder, Effect on patent 805
Mandatory Classification 903.07	Misjoinder of inventors 201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Manual, authority of foreword	Mistake (See Correction of patent; Errors)
Manual, subscription address title page	Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication 1130
Manual of Classification Introduction, 902.01	Mode, Best (See Best Mode)
Manuscript decision 707.06	Mode of operation 608.01(h)
Margin, application papers 608.01	Model 608.03
Mark of applicant 605.04(d)	Model, return 608.03(a)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance 1302.01	Model at interview 713.08
Marking, Security 121	Model filed in priority country 201.14(b)
Markush claim 803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Months, foreign language names 901.05(a)
Antedating reference for 715.03	Months, foreign language names 901.05(a)
Supporting disclosure 608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03	Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)
Master classification file (MCF) 902.03(a)	Multiple dependent claims
Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub 1130	Fee calculation 607, 608.01(n)
Materiality of information regarding patentability (See Duty of disclosure)	Handling 608.01(n)
Mathematical algorithms 706.03(a), 2106	Restriction practice 608.01(n)
Matter not in original disclosure 608.04(a)	Multiple papers on same issue in protest 1901.07(a)
Means 2181	Multiplicity of claims 408, 707.07(g)
Broadest reasonable interpretation 2181	..... 714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
Equivalent compared to Doctrine of	Multiplicity of species 806.01, 808.01(a)
Equivalents 2186	Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms
Obviousness 2183	Regulation (ITAR) 120
<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence 2183, 2184	
Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first	N
or second paragraphs 2181, 2185	
Scope of the identification of prior art 2182	NAFTA 715.07(c)
Single means claim 2164.08(a), 2181	Name (See also Applicant; Inventor)
Means plus function limitations 706.02(m), 2106	Change 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
..... 2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186	Correction 201.03
Mechanical search 719.05	Order 605.04(f)
Memorandum, citation 707.06	Petition 605.04(c)
Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue 2285	Translation, typographical error 201.03
Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue 2686.03	Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination
Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals	..... 605.04(c)
and Interferences Introduction	Full first or middle required 605.04(b)
Method of making and apparatus or product 806.05(e)	Order 605.04(f)
..... 806.05(f)	Signature (See Signature)
Metric (S.I.) system usage 608.01	Uniformity with signature 605.04(b)
Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)	Names used in trade 608.01(v)
Microorganisms, deposit of 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05	National Aeronautics and Space
Microorganisms, patentability of 706.03(a)	Administration (NASA) 115, 150, 151
..... 2105, 2164.06	National application 201

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
National security, application affecting--Not fully responsive amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
National security, application affecting.....	115, 120, 121	Objection.....	706.03(o), 2163.07
.....	130, 140	Petitionable.....	608.04(c), 2163.06
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371).....	201	Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
.....	1893.03 to 1896	Priority.....	2163.03, 2163.05
Compared with national application.....	1896	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2671.01, 2671.02
Continuation or continuation-in-part.....	1895	Reissue application.....	1411.02
.....	1895.01, 1896	Rejection.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Drawings.....	1893.03(f)	Specification, petitionable.....	608.04(c)
Filing date.....	1893.03(b)	Substitute specification.....	608.01(q)
Information disclosure statement.....	609.03, 1893.03(g)	Trademark definition.....	608.01(v)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611	When entered.....	714.19, 714.20
Order of examination.....	708, 1893.03	NIRC (See Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i>	
Petitions related to.....	1002.02(p)	Reexamination Certificate; Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter</i>	
Priority.....	1893.03(c)	<i>Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate)	
Unity of invention.....	1893.03(d)	Nonanalogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
Naturally occurring article.....	706.03(a)	Design applications.....	1504.02, 1504.03
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)	Nonelected invention	
Negotiation authority.....	713.05	Claims to	
New application (definition).....	203.01	Added.....	821.03
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)	Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02
Assignment to examiner in TC for examination		Eligible for rejoinder.....	821
.....	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)	Withdrawn.....	821.01, 821.02
Classification by primary examiner.....	903.08(b)	Nonelected species	
Examiner review for completeness.....	702	Claims to	
Inspection.....	903.08(a)	Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02
Transfer.....	903.08(a)	Eligible for rejoinder.....	821
Transfer refused.....	903.08(d)	Withdrawn.....	821.01, 821.02
New examiner, action by.....	707.01	Non-English oath or declaration.....	602.06
New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals		Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of	
and Interferences.....	1214.01	matter.....	2105
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682	Nonpatent literature.....	901.06
New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	509.03
.....	2671.01	Nonprofit organizations.....	509.02
New ground of rejection on appeal.....	1207.03	Nonprovisional application (See also Application)	
New matter.....	706.03(o), 2163.06	.....	201.04(a), 506, 601
Amendment of disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04	Nonpublication request, Application.....	1122
Claim.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03	Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i),	
Appealable.....	608.04(c)	form PTO/SB/35	
Claim terminology.....	608.01(o)	Cited.....	1121, 1122
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	Reproduced.....	1135
Continuing application.....	201.07, 2163.03	Nonreceipt of Office letter.....	711.03(c)
Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02	Nonsigning inventor's rights.....	409.03(i)
.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04	Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 2107.01
Disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.06	Nonstatutory claim, canceled.....	1302.04(b)
Divisional application.....	201.06	Nonstatutory subject matter.....	706.03(a)
Drawing.....	608.04, 706.03(o)	.....	2105 to 2107.01
Inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)	Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02, 2266.01

INDEX
--Oath, Original, Rule 1.63

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
.....	2666.30, 2671	Notice of Pre-Grant Publication	1127
Notary jurisdiction	604.02	Notice of references cited form (PTO-892) ..	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707.05 707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 2687
Notary jurisdiction, military officer	604.03(a)	Notices (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement	604.02	Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Notary seal	604.01	Nuclear material application.....	706.03(b)
Notation on file wrapper/history		Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology; Sequence rules)	803.04, 1823.02, 1848 1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Foreign application	202.03	Publication on web for PG-Pubs	1121
Parent application	201.11, 202.02	Restriction practice.....	803.04, 1850, 2434
Notice, citation	707.06	Nullification of double patenting rejection	804.01
Notice of allowability.....	1302.03	Number, Application	503, 506
Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue; Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85)	1303	Number, Drawing reference character.....	608.01(g)
Assigned application	308	Number, Serial.....	503, 506
Deceased inventor.....	1303.03	Numbering of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Reissue application	1444	Numbering paragraphs of letter	707.07(k)
Secrecy order application.....	115, 130		
Undelivered.....	1303.02	O	
Notice of appeal	1204	Oath (See also Declaration)	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2273	After appeal.....	1212.02
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662, 2667, 2674	Antedating reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Notice of cross appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01	Minor, by.....	409
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2291	Non-English	602.06
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2227	Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63)	602
Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request	1124	Plant application (Rule 1.162).....	1604
Notice of informal patent application		Reissue (Rule 1.175)	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
form (PTO-152).....	707.07(a)	Supplemental	1414.01
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469	2235, 2250 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296	Supplemental.....	602.02, 603
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068.....	2666.10, 2666.20 2671, 2671.01, 2673.01 2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01 2687, 2696	Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration, SIR-L.....	1107	Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132)	716
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691	Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	715
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2627, 2629	Oath, International application	1893.01(e)
Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication	1127	Oath, Original, Rule 1.63.....	602
Notice of Non-Compliant amendment	714, 714.01(e), 714.03	Administering.....	604
		Amendment	602.01
		Attorney administers	604.06
		Consular certificate	604.04
		Continuing application	201.06(c)
		Copies, filing of.....	602
		Date of execution	602.05
		Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68	602

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67--Office of Congressional Relations

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Defective.....	602.01, 602.02, 602.03	Rationale for.....	2144 to 2144.09
Delayed filing	506	Adjustable, making	2144.04
Divisional application.....	602.05(a)	Aesthetic design changes	2144.04
Executed before alteration of specification.....	605.04(a)	Automating manual activity	2144.04
Execution	604	Duplication of parts.....	2144.04
Facsimile.....	602	Elimination of element or step	2144.04
Foreign execution	602.04	Equivalence, art-recognized.....	2144.06
Foreign-filed applications listed	201.14, 201.14(c)	Genus-species	2144.08
.....	202.04	Integral, making	2144.04
Invalid, By attorney in case	604.06	Omission of element or step.....	2144.04
Jurisdiction of notary	604.02, 604.03(a)	Portable, making	2144.04
New required	602.01, 602.02	Proportion changes.....	2144.04
Notary	602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01	Purifying old product	2144.04
.....	604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06	Ranges.....	2144.05
Notary certificate	602.01	Rearrangement of parts	2144.04
Notary jurisdiction	604.02, 604.03(a)	Reversal of parts	2144.04
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	601.01(a), 602	Separable, making.....	2144.04
Seal	604.01	Sequence, change in.....	2144.04
Seal, Foreign application	602.04(a)	Shape changes.....	2144.04
Seal, Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)	Size changes.....	2144.04
Signed before alteration of specification	605.04(a)	Species-genus.....	2144.08
Substitute	602.02	Rebuttal arguments by applicant	2145
Venue.....	604.02	Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67.....	603	Offenlegungsschriften	901.05(b)
After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16	Offensive language	608, 1504.01(e)
Change of inventorship.....	201.03	Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication	1120
Oaths, Conflicting	201.03	Offensive subject matter	1003, 1504.01(e)
Object of invention.....	608.01(d)	Offer to sell.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01	Offer to surrender original patent (not required)	1416
Objection, Dependent claims	608.01(n)	Office action (See Action)	
Objection to formal matters, When made	707.07(a)	Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2260, 2262
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660, 2671
Obvious error, correction	1302.04, 1305	Not closing prosecution.....	2671.01
Obviously informal application.....	702.01	Reopening prosecution after ACP.....	2673, 2673.01
Obviousness	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146	Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer	2679
Age of reference	2145	Reopening prosecution after RAN	2676, 2677
Analogous prior art.....	1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145	Office date stamp.....	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Design applications.....	1504.03	Office hours.....	510
Form paragraphs used for rejection	706.02(m)	Office of the Commissioner for Patents	
Number of references.....	2145	.....	409.03, 1721, 1901.03, 1902.01
Ordinary skill, level of.....	2141.03	Duty of disclosure to	2001.03
<i>Prima facie</i> case.....	2142 to 2143.03, 2144.02	Office of the Deputy Assistant	
Predictability.....	2143.02	Commissioner for Patents	1721
Rebuttal against	2145	Office of Congressional Relations.....	203.08(a)
Process claims, nonobvious product.....	2116.01		
Provisional rejection	706.02(k)		
Ranges	2144.05		

INDEX
Office of Electronic Information Products--Old combination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Office of Electronic Information Products.. Title Page, 1730	Office of Public Records 103, 104, 711.04, 1128, 1309, 1730
Office of Enrollment and Discipline 406, 407, 410, 502	..... 510, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a)
..... 714.13, 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m)	Office of Solicitor 302.04, 311, 1002.02(k)(3)
..... 2205, 2220, 2620	..... 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720
Mailing address..... 501	..... 1721, 2207, 2240, 2681
Office of General Law 1002.02(k)(2)	Mailing address 501
Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)(See also	Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent
Incoming-Mail Section) 201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Examination Policy..... 502.03, 720, 720.01
..... 202.02, 202.03, 203.08, 501, 502, 503	..... 720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721
..... 506, 508.03, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f)	..... 2677
..... 601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c)	Petitions decided by 1002.02(b)
..... 605.04(f), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01, 608.02(a)	Official action 707
..... 608.02(z), 609.07, 707.07(a), 714.16(d)	<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.) Introduction, 409.03, 1703
..... 719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a)	Claim published 1302.09
..... 1306, 1414, 1706	Reissue application 1455
Contact information 1730	From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate 2287
Customer Service Center 1730	From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate 2691
Petitions handled..... 1002.02(q)	Copies and Subscriptions 1703
Office of International Relations 201.13, 203.08(a)	Defensive publications 711.06(a)
Office of Patent Classification 903, 903.05, 903.09	Designating classification 1302.09
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also	Drawing figure 1302.09
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU))..... 103, 409.03	eOG:P 1703
..... 409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 706.02(l)(2)	Issuing as U.S. patent 901.05
..... 720, 720.01, 720.03, 720.04	Notice of Board title changes 1202
..... 1002.02(b), 1430, 1449, 1449.01	Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate .. 2288, 2291
..... 1451, 1456, 1457, 2236, 2237, 2239,	Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate
..... 2285, 2289, 2294	..... 2688, 2691
..... 2626, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668	Notice of Certificate of Correction..... 1480, 1485
..... 2686.01 to 2687, 2694	<i>Notices</i> 1703
Office of Patent Publications (a.k.a. Publishing Division)	Notices of maintenance fees due 2501, 2575
..... 104, 201.14(c), 203.04	Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request..... 2229
..... 502, 502.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.01(m)	Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request
..... 608.02(z), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d)	..... 2627, 2629 to 2631
..... 724.05, 903.07, 1302.05, 1302.05(a)	Online..... 1703
..... 1302.12, 1303.01, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611	<i>Patents</i> 1703
... 2229, 2235, 2283, 2287, 2289, 2635, 2686.01, 2687	Published electronically 1703
Petitions decided 1002.02(r)	Publishing disclaimers..... 1490
Pre-Grant Publications Division 502, 502.01, 1120	Reissue application filing notice 1430, 1441
..... 1122, 1125, 1126, 1730	..... 1441.01, 1443, 1453, 1457, 1470, 1703
Telephone number 1730	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)..... 1111
Office of Patent Quality Review 1302.04, 1308.03	<i>Trademarks</i> 1703
Office of Patent Training..... Title page, 713.01	Official inquiries..... 203.08(a)
Office of PCT Legal Administration..... 103, 1730	Official Notice 2144.03
Office of Petitions 106, 201.03, 502, 605.04(c)	OIPE (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))
..... 605.04(f), 605.04(g), 609.04(b), 1002.02(b), 1308	“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination
Location and phone number..... 1730	..... 2242, 2642
	Old combination 2173.05(j)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Omission in reply, inadvertent--Overlapping applications

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Omission in reply, inadvertent	710.02(c)	Operating hours (See Hours of operation)	
.....	2266.01, 2666.30	Operative	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Omnibus claim	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	Operative example	608.01(p)
Cancellation	1302.04(b)	Operative, Showing	608.03, 716
On-line search (See also Electronic databases)		Opposition to issue of patent (See Protest)	
.....	706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)	Oral hearing in reexamination	
On sale (See also Public Use)	706.02(c)	<i>Ex parte</i>	2276
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10	Open to public.....	2680
Anticipation rejection	2133.03(b)	Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209
Buyer	2133.03(b)	Order, citation of.....	707.06
Commercial activities	2133.03, 2133.03(c)	Order, Classification.....	902.04
.....	2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)	Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Completion of the invention	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2646, 2660
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)	Returned as undelivered	2654
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131		Order of examination.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03
affidavit.....	2133.03(c)	Patentability report	705.01(b)
Definition of.....	2133.03(b)	Order of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Conditional sale	2133.03(b)	Order for compliance.....	1210.01
Nonprofit sale	2133.03(b)	Ordering	
Sale of rights.....	2133.03(b)	Abandoned file	711.04(b), 905.03
Single sale.....	2133.03(b)	Allowed applications.....	1306.03
Delivery of offered goods	2133.03(b)	Foreign patent.....	901.05(c)
Device embodying process	2111.03(c)	Patented file.....	711.04(b), 905.03
Evidence of (prior art publications)	2133.03(b)	Publication.....	901.06(b)
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)		Reexamination, decision	
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)	<i>Ex parte</i>	2246, 2247, 2247.01
Goods “on hand”	2133.03(b)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2646
“In this country”	2133.03(d)	Subclass list.....	902.03(c)
Invention	2133.03(c)	Orders (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Intent to sell	2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)	Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term	
Offer for sale.....	2133.03(b)	.....	2106, 2111.01
Policy considerations	2133.03	Evidence of.....	2111.01
“Ready for patenting”	2111.03(c)	Original application (See Nonprovisional application)	
Reduction to practice	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)	Original carries title to some continuing applications	201.12
Sale by inventor or associate.....	2133.03(b)	Original disclosure, inherent characteristics	
Sale by third party.....	2133.03(b)	.....	608.04(a), 714.01(e)
Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5)	Ornamentality lacking in design applications.....	1504.01(c)
.....	2133.03(e)(7)	Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)
Sale of a process	2133.03(c)	Overcoming a reference, Right of priority.....	201.15
Sale of “rights”	2133.03(b)	.....	706.02(b)
Secrecy.....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	Overlapping applications	
Supervision and control over invention	2133.03(e)(5)	Same applicant	709.01, 715.01(a), 804
.....	2133.03(e)(7)	.....	804.02, 822, 822.01
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred		Same assignee	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	2133.03(b)	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
		.....	715.01(b), 822

INDEX
Overlapping claims--Patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Subject to joint research agreement	Unmatched .....508.03
.....706.02(1)(1) to 706.02(1)(3)	Parent application .....201.04
.....804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01	Parent application data, Cross-noting .....201.11
Overlapping claims 804.02	.....202.02
Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2689	Parent application carries assignment
Owner's representative.....Chapter 400	to some continuing applications.....201.12
Ownership and assignment..... Chapter 300, 706.02(1)(2)	Parent application review 707.05, 719.05
.....706.02(1)(3)	.....904, 2001.06(b)
Ownership at time invention made.....706.02(k)	Paris Convention (See also Treaties) .....201.13, App. P
.....706.02(1) to 706.02(1)(3)	Article 4 Cited 201.13, 201.14(b)
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of	Partial signatory authority 1005
assignment 201.12, 306	Patent
	1836 (present) series..... 901.04
	A.I. series 901.04
	Allowance and issue..... Chapter 1300
	Application publication 1120 to 1135
	Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files..... 901.07
	Assignment..... 301
	Borrowing from Examiner's Search Files .....901.08
	Citation handling 1920
	Citation of prior art in..... 1920, 2202
	Claim copied (See Claim presented corresponding to
	claim of patent)
	Classification change..... 903.05
	Classification indices.....902.03, 902.03(a)
	Classification Home Page on the Internet 902.03(a)
	Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet
	..... 902.03(b)
	Classification Insight on USPTO LAN 902.03(c)
	Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....2219
	Double column format 2214, 2219
	Copy in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request .....2619
	Double column format 2614
	Copy Orders 1730
	Correction of Chapter 1400
	Definition Introduction, 2135.01
	Design Chapter 1500
	Design series 901.04
	Design vs. Utility 1502.01
	Effective date .....706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01
	Extension (See Term, Patent)
	File reconstruction..... 508.04
	Files.....905.03
	Foreign (See Foreign patent)
	General Information About, booklet 703
	Issue Chapter 1300
	Issue Notification form..... 1306.03
P	
P.O. Box (See Mail stop)	
PAIR 102, 104, 203.08, 1121, 1128, 1730, 2232, 2632	
PALM 101, 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b)	
.....1845.02, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)	
.....1895.01, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237	
.....2289, 2629, 2632, 2633, 2635, 2647.02	
.....2648, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2687, 2689	
Application location..... 2635	
Application records and reports 1704	
Application status 102	
Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports 1705	
"Flag" in reissue application 1456	
Paper Correlating Office 508.03	
Paper, easily erasable .....608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19	
Paper number 714.18, 714.21	
Paper number of print.....719.01(b)	
Paper size (See also A4 size paper)	
Application papers 608.01	
Drawings..... 608.02	
Photographs 608.02	
Substitute drawings.....608.02(h)	
Papers (See also Return of Papers)	
Delivered to wrong Technology Center..... 508.01	
Depositing..... 502	
Distribution..... 508	
File wrapper 719.01, 719.01(a)	
Identification..... 502, 503	
Receipt and handling .....Chapter 500	
Received after patenting or abandonment..... 508.02	
Signature required..... 402	
Submitted in reissue litigation 1404	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent and Trademark Assignment System--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Index	902.03(b)	Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office	401, 902.03(d), 1706
Interference	2304 to 2304.05	Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems	903.02
Inventorship	2137.01	Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	
Jurisdiction.....	1305	Receipt and handling of mail.....	Chapter 500
Law, opinions not given.....	713.02	Telephone numbers	1730
Laws (See Statutes)		Web site.....	1730
Licensing.....	301	Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Litigation relating to reissue	1442.04	Patent Assistance Center (See Inventors Assistance Center)	
Ordering soft copy	905.02	Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)	
Owner, appeal by	1204	Patent classification (See also Classification; Prior Art)	Chapter 900
Owner, service of citation on	2208	Classes.....	707.05(e), 902.01
Owner's address in reexamination.....	2222, 2622	.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)
Ownership.....	301	Cross references	903.07, 903.07(a)
Plant series.....	901.04, Chapter 1600	Digests.....	903.07
Post-issuance information updating	2501	Issue slip.....	903.07
Prior art citation in	2003.01	Manual of Classification	Introduction, 902.01
Printing priority	1309	Master classification file (MCF)	902.03(a)
Publication of application	1120 to 1135	Orders.....	902.04
Reconstruction of file.....	508.04	Post classifier (See Post classifier)	
Reference (See Reference)		Shoes	510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 902.02(b), 905.04
Reissue series.....	901.04	Statutory authority.....	903.01
Reissued, effect of.....	1460	Subclasses	707.05(e), 902.01
Right to exclude others	509.02, 1111	.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)
.....	1601, 2162	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International application; Treaties)	Chapter 1800, App. T
Rules (See Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))		Administrative Instructions	App. AI
Simultaneous issue.....	1306.02	Agent.....	1807
Statutory subject matter	706.03(a), 2107,1601	Amendment before the designated office... 1893.01(a)(2)	1893.01(a)(3)
Surrender of original in reissue (not required).....	1416	Amendment of claims before the International Bureau	1853
Statutes (See Statutes)		Applicant.....	1810, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
System, Constitutional basis for	Introduction	Applicant for United States Receiving Office.....	1805
Term adjustment	2710 to 2736	.....	1810, 1820
Terms (See Term, Patent)		Basic flow timeline.....	1842
Transfer.....	903.05	Classification of application.....	903.08(b)
Transfer of rights in	509.02	Classification of subject matter	1844.01, 1879
Type, Design vs. utility.....	1502.01	Common representative.....	1807
Utility series.....	901.04, 1502.01	Concepts, major.....	1801
Utility vs. design	1502.01	Country codes.....	1851
X series	901.04	Definitions.....	1802
Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	302.09		
Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)			
Address	501, 502		
Business hours	510		
Employees, property interest in patent.....	309		
Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors.....	409		
Matters decided by various officials.....	Chapter 1000		
Publications.....	Introduction		

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions--Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Design patents.....	1501.01, 1503.01
Designated office	1893.01(a)
Designation of states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c)
Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or tables on compact disc	1823.02
Filing date requirements	1810
Foreign filing license	1832
Foreign patent citation codes	1851
Forms	
Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02
IB/307.....	1893.03(e)
IB/308.....	1893.01(a)(1)
PCT/DO/EO/903	1893.01(a)(3), 1893.03(a)
.....	1893.03(b), 1893.03(e)
.....	1893.03(g), 1895.01
PCT/DO/EO/905	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(d)
.....	1893.01(e), 1893.03(b)
PCT/DO/EO/1390	1893.03(a)
PCT/ISA/201	1852
PCT/ISA/203	1843.04
PCT/ISA/206	1850
PCT/ISA/210	1843.04, 1844, 1844.01
.....	1845.02, 1893.03(e)
PCT/ISA/217	1836
PCT/ISA/220	1844, 1845.02
PCT/IPEA/401.....	1864, 1865, 1866
PCT/IPEA/405.....	1875, 1875.01
PCT/IPEA/408.....	1860, 1860.01, 1874,
.....	1876, 1878, 1878.01, 1879
PCT/IPEA/409.....	1871, 1871.01, 1874, 1878
.....	1878.01, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e)
PCT/IPEA/410.....	1864.04
PCT/IPEA/411.....	1876
PCT/IPEA/412.....	1836, 1876.01
PCT/IPEA/416.....	1879.02
PCT/IPEA/420.....	1875.02
PCT/IPEA/428.....	1878.02
PCT/RO/101	1801, 1812, 1817.01(a)
.....	1821, 1844, 1844.01
PCT/RO/117	1893.03(e)
PCT/RO/136.....	1893.03(e)
PTO-1382	1830, 1832
USPTO/299	1850
USPTO/499.....	1850, 1875, 1875.01
Gazette	1801, 1823.01, 1857
Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing on compact disc.....	1823.02
Help Desk.....	1730
Information sources.....	1730
International Bureau.....	1801
International preliminary examination	1860, 1860.01
International preliminary examination report.....	1879
International preliminary report on patentability.....	1801
.....	1845, 1879.03, 1893.03(e)
International publication	1857
Prior art effect	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
International search report.....	1844
International searching authority	1840
Member countries.....	1817
National procedure	1893
National stage (See National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371))	
Numbering of sheets.....	1812
Office of PCT Legal Administration.....	103, 1730
Priority	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895
Priority document.....	201.13(b), 1828
Publication.....	1857
Receiving office	1801
Receiving office procedure	1801
Record copy transmittal	1801
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)
Reply to written opinion.....	1878.02
Representation before the designated office.....	402
Revocation of agent.....	1808
Schedule of fees	1827
Search report	707.05, 1302.14, 1844
Secrecy order.....	120
Sequence listings.....	1823.02, 1848
On electronic media.....	1823.02
Signature missing	1820
Unity of invention	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Written opinion, preparation	1845, 1878, 1878.01
Written opinion, time to reply to 1845.01, 1878, 1878.01	
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions	
.....	App. AI
105 Reproduced	1834
204 Reproduced	1823
205 Reproduced	1824
208 Reproduced	1823.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
209 Reproduced	1823	7.2. Reproduced	1825
404 Reproduced	1857	8 Reproduced	1826
502 Reproduced	1850	8.1. Reproduced	1826, 1844.01
513 Reproduced	1848	8.2. Reproduced	1826, 1844.01
603 Reproduced	1875.02	8.3. Reproduced	1826
604 Reproduced	1879	11 Reproduced	1825
605 Reproduced	1872	11.5. Reproduced	1825
606 Reproduced	1880	11.6. Reproduced	1825
607 Reproduced	1876	11.11. Reproduced	1825
801 Reproduced	1823.02	11.13. Reproduced	1825
803 Reproduced	1823.02	13 Reproduced	1850
Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles	App. T	13.1 Reproduced	1850
3 Reproduced	1812	13.2 Reproduced	1850
5 Reproduced	1823	13.3 Reproduced	1850
6 Reproduced	1824	13.4 Reproduced	1850
7 Reproduced	1825	13.5 Reproduced	1850
11 Reproduced	1810, 1896	13 ^{bis} Reproduced	1823.01
17 Reproduced	1843	13 ^{bis} .1. Reproduced	1823.01
18 Reproduced	1844	13 ^{bis} .2. Reproduced	1823.01
19 Reproduced	1853	13 ^{bis} .3. Reproduced	1823.01
21 Reproduced	1857	13 ^{bis} .4. Reproduced	1823.01
29 Reproduced	1857	13 ^{bis} .5. Reproduced	1823.01
30 Reproduced	110	13 ^{bis} .6. Reproduced	1823.01
31 Reproduced	1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869	13 ^{bis} .7. Reproduced	1823.01
32 Reproduced	1862	13 ^{ter} Reproduced	1823.02
33 Reproduced	1878.01(a)	13 ^{ter} .1 Reproduced	1823.02, 1848
..... 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)		13 ^{ter} .2 Reproduced	1823.02
34 Reproduced	1862, 1864.01, 1874	17 Reproduced	201.13(b)
..... 1875, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.02		17.1. Reproduced	201.13(b)
35 Reproduced	1879	17.2 Reproduced	201.13(b)
36 Reproduced	1879.02, 1879.03	33 Reproduced	1843
37 Reproduced	1880	33.1. Reproduced	1843
38 Reproduced	1879.04	33.2. Reproduced	1843
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules		33.3. Reproduced	1843
4.3. Reproduced	1844.01	37.1 Reproduced	1844.01
4.11. Reproduced	1817.02, 1819	37.2 Reproduced	1844.01
4.15. Reproduced	1820	38 Reproduced	110, 1844.01
5.1. Reproduced	1823	38.1 Reproduced	1844.01
5.2. Reproduced	1823.02	38.2 Reproduced	1844.01
6 Reproduced	1824	39 Reproduced	1843.02
6.1. Reproduced	1824	39.1. Reproduced	1843.02
6.2. Reproduced	1824	40 Reproduced	1850
6.3. Reproduced	1824	40.1. Reproduced	1850
6.4. Reproduced	1824	40.2. Reproduced	1850
6.5. Reproduced	1824	41 Reproduced	1852
7 Reproduced	1825	41.1. Reproduced	1852
7.1. Reproduced	1825	43bis Reproduced	1845

INDEX
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)--Patentability report

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
43bis.1. Reproduced	1845	71.2. Reproduced	1879.02
44ter. Reproduced	1879.04	72 Reproduced	1879.03
46 Reproduced	1853	72.1. Reproduced	1879.03
46.1. Reproduced	1853	72.2. Reproduced	1879.03
46.2. Reproduced	1853	72.2bis. Reproduced	1879.03
46.3. Reproduced	1853	72.3. Reproduced	1879.03
46.4. Reproduced	1853	82 Reproduced	1834.02
46.5. Reproduced	1853	82.1. Reproduced	1834.02
54 Reproduced	1864.02	82.2. Reproduced	1834.02
54.1. Reproduced	1864.02	90.4. Reproduced	1807
54.2. Reproduced	1864.02	90.5. Reproduced	1807
54.3 Reproduced	1864.02	90.6. Reproduced	1808
54.4. Reproduced	1864.02	90 ^{bis} Reproduced	1859, 1880
60 Reproduced	1868	90 ^{bis} .1 Reproduced	1859
60.1. Reproduced	1868	90 ^{bis} .2 Reproduced	1859
61 Reproduced	1881	90 ^{bis} .3 Reproduced	1859
61.2. Reproduced	1881	90 ^{bis} .4 Reproduced	1880
61.3. Reproduced	1881	90 ^{bis} .5 Reproduced	1859
62 Reproduced	1871, 1871.01	90 ^{bis} .6 Reproduced	1859
62.1. Reproduced	1871, 1871.01	90 ^{bis} .7 Reproduced	1859
62.2. Reproduced	1871, 1871.01	91 Reproduced	1836
62bis Reproduced	1871	91.1. Reproduced	1836
62bis.1 Reproduced	1871	92 Reproduced	1834
64 Reproduced	1878.01(a)	92.1. Reproduced	1834
64.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)	92.2. Reproduced	1834
64.2. Reproduced	1878.01(a)		
64.3. Reproduced	1878.01(a)	Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)	
65 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)	Accepting documents under the Disclosure Document	
65.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)	Program	1706
65.2. Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)	Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication	
66 Reproduced	1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02	(PG-Pub))	
66.1. Reproduced	1843.02	Patent pending (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292)	
66.1bis. Reproduced	1878	Patent search facility.....	103, 2232, 2629, 2632
66.3. Reproduced	1878.02	Hours	510, 1730
66.4. Reproduced	1878	Regulations for public use.....	510
66.5. Reproduced	1878.02	Patent term extension/adjustments.....	1303, 2211, 2250
66.6. Reproduced	1878.02	.....	2611, 2666.01
66.7. Reproduced	1870	Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection)	
66.8. Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02	.....	Chapter 2100
66.9. Reproduced	1878.02	Patentability report	705
69 Reproduced	1879.01	Appeal	705.01(a), 1207
69.1. Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Count.....	705.01(c)
69.2. Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Date status	705.01(c)
70 Reproduced	1879.03	Dispute between examiners.....	705.01(a)
70.17 Reproduced	1879.03	Drawing.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
71 Reproduced	1879.02	Final action.....	705.01(a)
71.1. Reproduced	1879.02	Improper.....	705.01(e)
		Initiate	705.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patentability review conference in *ex parte* reexamination--Perpetual motion

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Interviews	705.01(f), 713.01	Computed	710.01(a), 710.05
Limitation as to use	705.01(e)	Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period.....	710.04(a)
Practice used only in extraordinary situations	705	Correction of citation	707.05(g), 710.06
Primary decides propriety	1004	Date of receipt of amendment	710.01(a), 710.05
Print of drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)	Defective Office action	707.05(g), 710.06
Purpose	705.01(e)	Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit	710.02(d)
Request for.....	1003	Extension.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Recording.....	705.01(c)	Extension of time to commence civil action	1002.02(k)(1)
Restriction, Effect on	807	Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC	1002.02(k)(1)
Search	705.01(a), 705.01(b)	Full statutory period for reply	130
Sequence of examination	705.01(b)	Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time	505, 513, 710.05, 710.01(a)
Transfer of appeal	705.01(a)	Incomplete reply.....	710.02(c), 711.02(a)
Patentability review conference in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2271, 2271.01, 2287	.....	714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30
Patentability review conference in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2671.03	Less than six months	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c)
Patentability statement	1302.14	.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Patentable novelty, pointed out	714.04	Miscellaneous factors	710.06
Patentable subject matter		Petition	1002
Computer programs	2106	Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts	150
Disclosed but not claimed	706	Remailing	707.13, 710.06
Living subject matter	1601, 2105	Restarting	710.06
Mathematical algorithms	2106	Saturday, Expiration of time	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Plants	1601, 2105	Secrecy order application	130
Patented file.....	905.03	Shortened, Extension.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Patented file, ordering	711.04(b)	Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b)
“Patent In” computer program (See also Sequence rules)	1730, 2430	.....	710.02(e)
Patents of addition, foreign	901.05(b)	Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit	710.02(d)
Payment of fees	509	Shortened statutory period, When used.....	710.02(b)
Payor number (See Customer numbers)		Statutory period	710.01
PCT (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))		How computed	710.01(a)
Pencil notations, erased at allowance	1302.01	Suggesting claims.....	710.02(c)
Pending application as prior art (See also Application publication).....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03	Sunday, Expiration of time.....	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Pending application preserved in confidence	101	Supplemental action	710.06
Pending applications as references (See also Application Publication)	706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2)	Time computation	710.01(a), 710.05
.....	706.02(k), 901.03	Time limit action	710.02
Period for reply	710	Time limit action, When used	710.02(c)
After Board decision	1214.01	Two periods running	710.04, 710.04(a)
After final.....	706.07(f)	Withdrawal of attorney or agent during	402.06
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)	Periodicals	901.06, 901.06(a)
After interference	710.02(b)	Period of enforceability	2204, 2211, 2610, 2611, 2686.02
Amendment after	714.17	Permanent ink	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Claim copied from patent.....	710.04(a)	Perpetual motion.....	506, 608.03, 706.03(a)
Claims all allowed	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14		

INDEX

Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent--Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 707.07(g), 2107.01	Correct filing date 506.02, 513
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent	..... 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)
..... 2203	Correction of inventorship 201.03, 1002.02(d)
Pertinent prior art 904.02	..... 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l)
Petition	..... 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Abandonment holding 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2250.02
..... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2658, 2666.03
Abandonment holding, examiner's statement... 711.03(d)	Counter-terrorism inventions 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely	Defer issuance 1002.02(b), 1306.01
notice of foreign filing 1124	Delegation of Director's authority 1001.01
Accept color drawings or photographs 507	Denial 1002.02
..... 1002.02(d), 1503.02	Denial of request for reexamination 1002.02(c)
Accepting late issue fee 711.03(c)	<i>Ex parte</i> 2246, 2248, 2265
Accept omitted pages 1002.02(p)	<i>Inter partes</i> 2647, 2648
Access to application 103, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)	Director's duties Introduction, 1002
Access to interference agreement 1002.02(f)	Dismissed 1002.02
Access to interference application 1002.02(f)	Dismissed without prejudice 1002.02
Access to unopened preliminary statements ... 1002.02(g)	Divisional reissue 1002.02(b)
Add inventor in provisional application 1002.02(q)	Entry of amendment 1002.02(d), 1206
Admit model 1002.02(c)	Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i>
Attorney withdrawal 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	reexamination 2672, 2673.02, 2675
..... 1002.02(p)	Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination
Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b)	..... 1002.02(b), 2268
..... 706.02(n)	Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i>
Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681	reexamination proceeding 1002.02(b), 2668
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved	Expedited examination of design applications
..... 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)	..... 502, 1002.02(c)(3)
Certificate of Correction 1002.02(d), 1002.02(g)	Express abandonment after payment of issue fee
..... 1002.02(l)	..... 1002.02(b)
Change in inventorship 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e)	Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication
..... 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1481	..... 502, 1125, 1135
Change inventor's name 605.04(c)	Facsimile submission 502.01
Change in order of inventors names 605.04(f)	Expunge papers from file 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Color drawings or photographs 507	Expunge information 724.05, 1002.02(c)
..... 1002.02(d), 1503.02	Extension of time 710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(q)
Common ownership situation 706.02(k)	Application before Office of Patent Legal
Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution	Administration 1002.02(b)
..... 1002.02(g)	Application before Office of Petition 1002.02(b)
Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i>	Filing date 506.02, 513
reexamination 2687.01	..... 601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f)
Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application	..... 601.01(g), 1002.02(b)
..... 1002.02(p)	Final rejection 1002.02(c)
Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application	SIR application 1105
..... 1002.02(p)	Foreign filing license 140, 1002.02(c)(1)
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional ... 1002.02(b)	Facsimile submission 502.01
..... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)	Inspection 103
	Interference 1002.02(c), 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Petition--Petition

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03	Rescission of secrecy order	120
.....	2686.03	Resetting period for reply	1002.02(c)
Late foreign priority claim	1002.02(b)	Restriction requirement holding	821.01, 1002.02(c)
Maintenance fees, accept and record	1002.02(b)	Retroactive foreign filing license	140
.....	2580	Return model	1002.02(c)
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement	1002.02(b), 2515, 2531, 2590	Return original oath	1002.02(c)
.....	1002.02(b), 2515, 2531, 2590	Revival	711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1124
Make special (See also Special application)	708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30	Revive PCT application	1002.02(p)
.....	708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30	Rule 1.48 (inventorship)	201.03
Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01, 1002	Secrecy order	1002.02(c)(1)
Merge reexaminations	1002.02(b), 2283	Sequence rules	1002.02(c)(2)
Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2285	Special status	708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30
.....	1002.02(b), 2285	Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings	2284, 2285
Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03	Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings	2667
.....	1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03	.....	2686.02, 2686.03
Modification of secrecy order	120	Sufficiency of an affidavit	1002.02(c)
New matter	608.04(c), 1002.02(c)	Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Nonsigning inventor	409.03, 1002.02(b)	.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
.....	1002.02(p)	Suspend action – public safety or defense..	1002.02(c)(1)
Objection by examiner	1002.02(c)	Suspend rules	1002.02(b)
Patent term extension	1002.02(b)	Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i>	reexamination requests
Period for filing	1002	.....	2640
Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter</i>	2672	Time for filing	1002
<i>partes</i> reexamination	2672	Trademark related	1002.02(i)
Premature final rejection	706.07(c), 1002.02(c)	Transfer from another application	608.02(i)
Preliminary amendment as part of	608.04(b)	Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment	711.03(c)
original disclosure	608.04(b)	.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306
Procedure	1002.01	Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment...	711.03(c)
Public use proceedings	1002.02(b)	.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306
Publication Division	1002.02(r)	Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing ..	1124
Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i>	2268	Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16
reexamination)	2268	.....	1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
Rescission of secrecy order	1002.02(c)(1)	Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S.	201.06(c), 201.11, 201.11(a)
Refused assignment	313, 317	.....	1002.02(b), 2258, 2658
Refusal to enter amendment	1002.02(c)	Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2246
Refusal to initiate interference	1002.02(c)	.....	2246
Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction	1002.02(c)	Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i>	reexamination
Registration to practice	1002.02(m)	.....	2646
Reinstate rejection after Board decision	1002.02(c)	Waive rules	1002.02(b)
Reinstatement	1002.02(m)	Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2265
Relating to PCT international application and/or	1002.02(p)	Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2648, 2668, 2672
national stage application	1002.02(p)	.....	2648, 2668, 2672
Relating to reexamination or reissue	1002.02(b)	Withdrawal of lapsed patent	1002.02(r)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision	1002.02(c)	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid	502, 1002.02(b), 1308
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i>	2682	.....	502, 1002.02(b), 1308
reexamination	2682		
Requirement for information	1002.02(c)		

INDEX

Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A--Power of attorney

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid 1002.02(c), 1308	Examiner's amendment..... 1610
Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer..... 1490	Executive Order 1608
Withdrawal of abandonment..... 1002.02(b)	Issue 1611
Withdrawal of attorney 1002.02(s)	Laudatory expressions..... 1610
In interference..... 1002.02(g)	Method claim improper..... 1605
Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid..... 1002.02(c)	Oath..... 1604
Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication	Parts..... 1603
Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A	Plant varieties excluded..... 1601
Cited..... 1125	Priority claim..... 1613
Reproduced..... 1135	Publication of application..... 1120 to 1135
Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent	Report of Agricultural Research Service..... 1608, 1609
Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or	Rules applicable 1602
International Filing PTO/SB/64a	Signature 1603
Cited..... 1124	Specification..... 1605, 1610
Reproduced..... 1135	Specimens 1607
Petitionable matter 706.01	Statutory basis 1601
PG-Pub (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	Term..... 2701
Pharmaceutical subject matter	Tubers..... 1601
Safety review by FDA 2107.03	UPOV Convention 1612
Statute (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155)	Plant patent series 901.04
Utility..... 2107.01	PO Box (See Mail stop)
Phi, Greek letter usage 608.01(g)	Post classifier..... 902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b)
Philippines-United States search exchange..... 1711	..... 903.08(d), 903.08(e)
Photograph as drawing..... 507, 608.02, 1503.02	..... 903.09, 903.10
Piecemeal prosecution..... 707.07(g)	Requesting consideration by 903.08(d)
Plant Breeder's Rights..... 1613	Post employment agreement of former Office employee
Plant Convention, UPOV 1612	..... 1702
Plant patent..... Chapter 1600	Post Office, Depositing papers in 502
Action 1610	Post Office address (See also Correspondence; Mail Stop)
Advertising 1610	Applicant..... 409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)
Affidavit..... 1610	Attorney 601.02
Agricultural Research Service (ARS)..... 1608, 1609	Postal Service interruptions and emergencies..... 511
Allowance..... 1611	Postcard, self-addressed..... 203.08, 503
Application publication..... 1120 to 1135	..... 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Asexual reproduction..... 1601, 1605	..... 719.01(a), 1204, 1901, 1901.05
Bacteria..... 1601	Power of attorney..... 402
Claim 1605, 1610	Application in interference..... 402.08
Color drawing 1603, 1606	Application oath or declaration includes..... 601.02
Color identified..... 1605	Assignee appoints..... 402.07
Declaration..... 1604	Assignee revokes..... 402.07
Definitions 1601	Associate attorney 402.02, 406
Department of Agriculture..... 1608	Attorney not of record 714.01(c)
Deposit..... 1605	Canadian patent agent 402
Duplicate papers 1603, 1605, 1609	Change in plurality of applications or patents..... 402
Elements of application 1603	Coinventor..... 402.01, 402.10
Examination..... 1608	Customer Number 402
	Death of applicant 409 to 409.01(f)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Power to inspect--Primary examiner

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Death of principal attorney	406
Exception as to registration.....	402.01
General, for international application	1807
Invalid.....	402
Joint applicant.....	402.01
Limited recognition.....	402.01
Notice of revocation.....	402.05
Post Office address	601.02
Provisional application	103
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2613, 2622
Revocation	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10
After Allowance	2501
Secrecy order applications	120
Unregistered attorney or agent.....	402, 402.01
Withdrawal of attorney or agent	402.06, 2501
Withdrawn in patent.....	2223, 2501
Power to inspect	103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05
Power to inspect, approval	104
Power to inspect, suspended attorney.....	105
Practitioner (See Attorney or agent)	
Practitioner's names on patents.....	1309
Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub).....	1120 to 1135
Amendments prior to publication	1121
Appendices not published.....	1121
Application in a foreign language.....	608.01
Assignee information published	1121
Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications	1122
Claim sets, multiple	1121
Computer programs	1121
Content.....	1120, 1121
Conversion to provisional to avoid publication.....	601.01(c)
Complete application required.....	1120
Copies of published application files	1128
Correction of errors in the PG-Pub	1130
Correspondence address	1121
Correspondence regarding published application	1134
Disparaging remarks not published	1120
Drawings.....	507, 1120, 1121
Early publication.....	1129
Express abandonment to avoid publication	502
.....	1125, 1135
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Fee, publication.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Forms	1135
Inappropriate nonpublication request.....	1122
Material mistake by the Office.....	1130
Nonpublication request	1122
Notice of foreign filing.....	1124
Notice of Publication.....	1127
Notice of New or Revised Publication	1127
Offensive language not published	1120
Public access to published application	1128, 1132
Publication date, projected	1120, 1122
Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303
RCE's not published.....	1120
Redacted publication	1132
Refund of publication fee.....	1126
Replacement drawings prior to publication.....	507
.....	1120, 1121
Republication	1130
Request for early publication	1129
Request for nonpublication	1122
Request for redacted publication.....	1132
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	1123, 1124
Residence changed	719.02(b)
Sequences published on Internet.....	1121
Status information of published application.....	1128
Substitute specification required	1120
Tables, large	608.05(b)
Third party inquiries.....	1134
Voluntary publication.....	1133
When published.....	1120
Which applications	1120
Pre-Grant Publication Division.....	502, 1120
.....	1122, 1125, 1126
Preamble, design application	1503.01
Preamble, effect of.....	2111.02
Preamble, Jepson claim	2129
Predicted tests in specification.....	608.01(p)
Preliminary amendment.....	506, 714.01(e)
Preliminary amendment	
Entry denied.....	714.01(e)
Excess claims	506, 714.01(e), 714.10
New matter	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale	2122
Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding.....	720.03
Premature final rejection	706.07(c)
Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding	720.02
Primary examiner	705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c)
.....	706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)

INDEX
Print of drawing--Priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16	Search (See also Search) Chapter 900
..... 714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271	Statutory Invention Registrations as..... 901.02, 2136
.....2633, 2636, 2648, 2660, 2671.01 to 2671.03	Suitability of.....2144.07
Actions requiring personal attention 705.01(a)	Third party submissions 609, 1134.01
..... 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b)	Used in deciding request for reexamination... 2242, 2642
..... 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004	Well-known in the art.....2144.03
Name on file wrapper 1302.13	Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings
Print of drawing (See also Drawings) .....608.02(m)	<i>Ex parte</i> .....2202
Additional .....608.02(m)	Content.....2205
Alteration .....608.02(m)	Copies of prior art .....2205
Colored .....608.02(m)	English translations .....2205
Examiner's notation on.....608.02(m)	Explanation of pertinence .....2205
File wrapper .....719.01(b)	Flowcharts.....2206
Kept in Technology Center..... 608.02(c)	Handling.....2206
Marked-up.....608.02(v)	Sample letter .....2205
Marking .....608.02(m)	Service on patent owner .....2208
Patentability report..... 608.02(n), 705.01(d)	Time for filing.....2204
Returned drawing.....608.02(y)	<i>Inter partes</i> 2602, 2646
Printed matter nonstatutory 706.03(a)	..... 2654, 2656, 2657
Printer waiting..... 708.01, 1305, 1309.02	After the order to reexamine .....2602, 2667
Printing date, declassified material 707.05(f)	After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>
Printing practitioners names on patents..... 1309	reexamination Certificate issues .....2687.01
Printing priority 1309	Before the first Office action.....2625
Prior art (See also Reference).....Chapter 900	Before the order to reexamine..... 2602, 2654
Admissions as 2129	By another requestor .....2656
Analogous .....2141.01(a)	By the patent owner .....2656
Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	Storage area.....2667
.....706.02(1)(1), 706.02(1)(2)	With the Request.....2656
..... 706.02(1)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01	With third party's comments..... 2666.05, 2667
Duty of disclosure of..... 2001.04	Prior art copies in reexamination
Effects of international application publication 1857	<i>Ex parte</i> .....2218
..... 1857.01, 1895.01	<i>Inter partes</i> .....2618
Equivalents 2144.06	Prior art filed by protestor..... 1901.02, 1901.03
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement 609.07	Prior art on drawing..... 608.02(g), 2125
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday	Prior art statement..... 609, 1893.03(g)
.....609.04(b)	Provisional application..... 609
Foreign application as 2135.01	Reissue application..... 1418
Information reasonably necessary for finding..... 704.11	Prior art, statement applying (reexamination) 2217, 2617
International application publication .....706.02(a)	Prior art used in determining reexamination request
.....1857.01, 2163, 2163.03	<i>Ex parte</i> .....2244
Kind codes .....901.04(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> .....2644
Level of ordinary skill..... 2141.03	Prior examiner's action..... 704.01, 706.04, 713.01
Patents as 706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136	Priority
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) 1895.01	Claiming in continued prosecution
..... 1896, 2136, 2136.03	application..... 201.06(d), 1302.04
Scope and content of 2141.01	Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .....2258
Means limitations 2182	Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....2658

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Priority document--Protest

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Claiming in reissue application..... 1402, 1405, 1417	Proof of ownership, reissue application..... 1410.01
Foreign application (See also Foreign application)	Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign 409.03(d)
..... 201.13	Proofreading of action 707.08
Corrected by Certificate of Correction 1481	Proper multiple dependent claim 608.01(n)
Design applications..... 1504.02, 1504.10	Property rights statement 150
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2258	Contents of 151
Incorporation by reference..201.13, 201.17, 608.01(p)	Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts.... 115, 150, 151
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658	Prophetic examples in the specification..... 608.01(p)
Proper identification .....201.14(d)	Proprietary interest, Proof of .....409.03(f)
Formal requirements .....201.11, 201.14, 706.02(f)(1)	Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade secret material)
Incorporation by reference to earlier application	<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)
..... 201.06(c), 201.17, 608.01(p)	Appeal brief..... 1205
International application .....201.11(a), 1828, 1893.03(c)	Certificate of mailing 512
Corrected by Certificate of Correction 1481	Change of address 601.03, 719.02(b)
Inventor's certificate .....201.13(a)	Death .....409.01(f)
Overcoming reference..... 201.15	Duty of disclosure 2002.01
Patent printing..... 1309	Examination of application 707.07(j)
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of	Examiner's action..... 707
prior U.S. application 201.11, 201.11(a)	Interview 713.01
Prior U.S. application..... 201.11	Legal representation 401
Corrected by Certificate of Correction 201.11, 1481	Telephone restriction practice 812.01
Design application 1504.20	Prosecution
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2258	Closed, application allowable except for formal matters
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658	.....707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Provisional application 706.02	Closed, secrecy order cases 130
Time charts 2138.01	Prosecution after appeal..... 1207.04
Time for filing..... 201.13	Piecemeal 707.07(g)
Priority document (See Foreign application)	Reopening after allowance 1308.01
Priority practice (See Foreign application)	Reopening after Board decision 1214.07
Private use (See also Public use).....2133.03(a)	Prosecution laches 2190
Proceedings, Termination of 201.11, 711.02(c)	Prosecution of Secrecy Order application..... 130
Process of making and product made..... 806.05(f)	Prosecution reopened after court decision 1216.01
Processing and retention fee..... 601.01(a)	Protective order material (See also Trade secret material)
Processing of reexamination in Technology Center	..... 724 to 724.06
<i>Ex parte</i> 2233	Submission 724.02
<i>Inter partes</i> 2633	Protest..... Chapter 1900
Product and process of using..... 806.05(h), 2173.05(p)	Access by protestor 1901.05, 1901.07
Product by process .....2113, 2173.05(p)	Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05
Product of human ingenuity 2105	Certificate of service 1901.03
Product of nature 706.03(a)	Comments of applicant..... 1901.06
Program Management System (PMS)..... 2238, 2638	Complete 1901.03
Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)	Copies of documents 1901.03
Prolix claim .....2173.05(m)	Express consent of applicant required..... 1134
Proof, burden of 2112, 2112.01, 2113	Filed in reissue where patent is in
Proof of authority of administrator or executor.....409.01(b)	interference 1449, 1901.06
Proof of foreign filing 201.14	Handling..... 1901.05
Proof of irreparable damage.....409.03(g)	

INDEX
 Protestor participation--Public use

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Improper protest.....	1134, 1901.03
Information which can be relied on	1901.02
Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or violation of duty of disclosure.....	1901.06, 2013
Multiple papers on same issue	1901.07(a)
Reissue application	1441.01, 1901.04
Reissue litigation	1901.03, 1901.04
Requirement for information	1901
Review of adverse decision	1906
Service on patentee or applicant	1901.03
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Timeliness of protest.....	1901.04
Trade secret information.....	724, 1901.02
Treatment by examiner	1901.06
Under Rule 1.291	1901
Who can file.....	1901.01
Protestor participation	1901.07
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 1706
Abandonment.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c)
Access.....	103, 104
Assignment of.....	302.03
Assignment of application claiming benefits of....	306.01
Completeness	506, 601.01(b)
Conversion to.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Correction of inventorship.....	201.03
Cover sheet for.....	201.04(b)
Data, on file wrapper/history of.....	202.02, 1302.09
Data, in specification of.....	1302.04
Drawing	608.02
Effective filing date	601.01(b), 706.02
English language translation for benefit of date ...	201.11
Filing receipt.....	503
Guidelines for drafting.....	601
Information disclosure statement.....	609
Joint inventors in.....	605.07
Last day of pendency	201.04(b)
Ordering of abandoned	905.03
Priority	201.04(b), 201.11
Error in, as reissue grounds	1402
Request to convert to nonprovisional.....	1002.02(b)
.....	1002.02(q)
Revival.....	711.03(c)
Statutory Invention Registration	1101
Small entity status.....	509.03
Specification	601.01
PTO employee restrictions, assignment	309
PTO employee restrictions, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor.....	409
Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232
Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file	2632
Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; and Disclaimer)	2121.03, 2133.03
.....	2133.03(a), 2145
Dedication to public	715, 1490
Public inspection, Application file.....	103, 1128
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	103, 2232
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	103, 2609, 2632
Redacted application publication	103, 1132
Reissue	103, 1430, 1470
Public inspection of assignments.....	301.01
Public Law (See Statutes)	
Public policy.....	706.03(a)
Public right to inspect files	103, 1128
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103, 2232
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	103, 2609, 2632
Public sale (See also On sale; Public use)	2133.03
Public search facility (See Patent search facility)	
Public searchers	101
Public use (See also On sale).....	706.02(c)
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(a)
Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Anticipation.....	2133.03(a)
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)
Commercial use.....	2133.03(a)
Completion of the invention.....	2133.03
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Definition of.....	2133.03(a)
Evidence.....	706.02(c)
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
In this country	706.02(c), 2133.03(d)
Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)
Invention	2133.03(c)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03
Public knowledge or on display	2133.03(a)
Secrecy	2133.03(a)
Single use	2133.03(a)
Control over invention	2133.03(a)
.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Use with expectation of privacy.....	2133.03(a)
Use by inventor or associates	2133.03(a)
Use by independent third parties	2133.03(a)

INDEX

Receipt of mail and papers--Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Receipt of mail and papers.....Chapter 500	Filed with request.....2221
Arrangement of papers in file wrapper 719.01(a)	Improper.....2250
Depositing correspondence..... 502	In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....2285
Entry of amendments 714.18	Prior reexamination certificate issued 2250, 2295
Filing receipt..... 503	Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply 2287
Office date stamp 505	Reissue patent issued 2250
Period for reply 710.01(a)	Ancillary issues 2217, 2258
Receiving Office PCT procedure 1801	Appeal 2273
International Bureau 1805	Appeal brief.....2274
Reciprocal privileges, foreign priority 201.13	Appeals to courts..... 1216, 1216.01, 2279
Reciprocal security agreements..... 120	Application file location.....2635
Reclassification	Assignment..... 301
Classes 903.02(a)	To an examiner 2236, 2248, 2255, 2285
Patents..... 903.05	Attorney or agent..... 2213
Subclasses 903.02(c)	Name on certificate 2287
Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)	Basic characteristics 2209
Special status 708.02	Certificate of..... 2288, 2294
Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2269	Reissue patent as 2290, 2294
Reconsideration of abandonment 711.03, 711.03(c)	Certificate attached to patent copy 2292
Based on insufficient reply 711.03(a)	Certificate distribution.....2292
Based on failure to reply within period.....711.03(b)	Certificate format 2290
Record of interview 713.01, 713.04	Certificate of mailing or transmission 2224
Record room (See File Information Unit (Record Room))	Certificate of prior reexamination in later request
Record system for reexamination	..... 2214, 2219, 2619
<i>Ex parte</i> 2235	Certificate of service 2220
<i>Inter partes</i> 2635	Certified copy..... 2232
Recording assignment 301, 302, 317	Citation of prior art..... 2202
Recording change of business name 314	After first office action..... 2271
Recording government interests..... 302, 302.07	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> 2287
Recording of joint research agreement..... 302, 302.07	Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing
Recording license agreement 313	..... 2287
Recording of other documents 313 to 317	Claim numbering..... 2250
Recording security interest..... 313	Claims considered 2243, 2258
Redacted publication of an application 1132	Claims invalid/unenforceable..... 2286
Reduction to practice..... 715.07, 2133.03(c)	Claims presented for interference..... 2283, 2304.02
..... 2138.01, 2138.05	Clerical handling 2270
Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> .....Chapter 2200	Collateral estoppel..... 2259
Access to file..... 103, 724.04(c), 2209, 2232	Comments on “Statement of Reasons for Patentability
Action following Board decision 2278	and/or Confirmation” 2287
Address of patent owner 2222	Conclusion..... 2287
Admissions 2217, 2258	Concurrent proceedings..... 2282 to 2686
Affidavits 2216, 2217, 2258, 2265	Conduct of proceedings..... 2254
After final practice 2272	Consideration of responses..... 2252, 2253
Amendment..... 714, 2234, 2250, 2295	Consolidated proceedings 2283
Abstract 2287	Constructive notice to patent owner 2230
After final rejection 2272	Content of request 2214
Examiner’s..... 2287	Copending proceedings 2283 to 2686

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Ex parte--Reexamination, Ex parte

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Copy of patent in request	2219	Intervening rights	2293
Double column format	2214, 2219	Interviews in	2281
Copying of file	2232	Introduction	2201
Correction of inventorship	2250.02, 2258	Listing of prior art	2257
Correction of request	2231	Litigation copending	2286
Correspondence	2224	Litigation review	2240, 2287
Criteria for deciding request	2242	Mailing of Office actions	2264
Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	2277	Merger	2283, 2686.01
.....	2277	Merger with reissue proceedings.....	1449.01
Decision on request.....	2240	Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing	2287
Decision ordering reexamination	2246	New matter	2270
Decision processing	2245	NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469))	
Defective submission	2266.02	Notification of Concurrent Proceedings.....	2285
Denied.....	2240, 2247, 2247.01	Of a reexamination	2295
Dependent claim treatment	2260.01	Office action.....	2260, 2262
Director's initiative	2239	<i>Official Gazette</i>	
Domestic priority	2258	Notice of certificate.....	2291
Double correspondence.....	2224	Notice of request	2229
Double patenting.....	804, 2258	“Old art” (i.e., previously considered/cited)	2242, 2258.01
Drawing correction	2250.01	Oral hearing.....	2276
Duty of disclosure.....	2003.01, 2280	Orders for copies of	2232
Electronic copy	2209, 2232	Patent copy in request	2219
Entry of amendments	2234, 2270	Double column format	2214, 2219
Entry of court decisions in patent file	2207	Patent owner's address	2222
Examiner.....	2236, 2248, 2255	Patent owner's statement.....	2249
Deposition.....	1701.01	Patent owner's statement of interview	2281
Examiner's amendment	2287	Patentability review conference	2271, 2271.01, 2287
Examiner's answer.....	2275	Petition	1002.02(b)
Expiration of patent	2211, 2250	Correct inventorship.....	2250.02
Explanation of prior art.....	2217	Denial of request	1002.02(c), 2246, 2265
Extension of time	2265	For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings)	2268
Failure to timely reply to Office action.....	2266	Merge proceedings.....	2283, 2285
Fees	2215, 2233, 2283, 2285	Reconsideration.....	2268
Final action	706.07(a), 2265, 2271	Stay proceedings pending interference	2284
Flowchart	2201	Stay proceedings pending reissue	2285
Foreign priority	2258	Unavoidable delay	2268
Forms	2296	Unintentional delay	2268
Granted	2246, 2247.01	Vacate order granting request	2246
Grounds of rejection	2217	Waive time provisions	2265
Identity of requester	2212	Power of attorney, withdrawal	2223
Inappropriate papers	2267	Preprocessing staff	2226, 2228
Return of papers.....	2267	.....	2229, 2232, 2239
Incomplete request.....	2227		
Informal request.....	2228		
Informal submission	2266.02		
Initial processing.....	2226		
Interference copending	2284		

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Printing of certificate	2288
Prior art	2218
Prior art considered	2244, 2256
Prior art previously cited/considered	2242, 2258.01
Proceedings	2209
Processing in Technology Center	2233, 2245
Clerical handling	2270
Project code	2238
Public access	103, 2232
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)	2289
Quality review	2289
Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation	2262, 2287
Reconsideration of Office action	2269
Record system	2235
Refund if request denied	2247, 2248
Reissue copending	1449.01, 2285
Rejections	2242, 2258
Using “old art”	2258.01
Reminders	2287
Reply by third party requester	2251, 2253
Period for reply cannot be extended	2265
Reports	2235
Representative of requester	2213
Request	2210
After reissue patent issues	2240, 2258, 2285
After first reexamination certificate issues	2294
Content	2214
Correction processing	2231
Decision	2240, 2244
Decision criteria	2242
Denied	2247, 2247.01
After reissue patent issues	2240
During interference	2284
Facsimile submission not permitted	502.01
Filing address	2224
Granted	2246, 2247.01
Guidelines	2242
“Old art” (previously considered art) involved	2242, 2258.01
Response to Office action	2266
Restriction improper	2258
Review	2289
Sample letter requesting reexamination	2214
Scope	2258
Search	2244, 2258.01
Second or subsequent request	2240, 2283
	Prior art considered
	2240, 2242
	Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement
	2249
	Service of papers
	2220, 2266, 2266.02, 2266.03
	Special status for action
	2261
	Statement applying prior art
	2217
	Statement by owner
	2249
	Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation
	2287
	Statutory basis
	2201
	Stay
	2283
	Submission defective or informal
	2266.02
	After final
	2272
	Submission not fully responsive
	2266.01
	After final
	2272
	Substantial new question of patentability
	2201, 2216

	2240, 2242, 2244, 2246
	Using “old art”
	2242, 2258.01
	“Sufficient cause” for extension of time
	2265
	Suspension
	2283
	Terminated
	2294
	Terminated files
	2294
	Tickler reports
	2235
	Time for request decision
	2241
	Time for requesting
	2211
	Time for response to actions
	2263
	Time reporting
	2238
	Title report
	320, 2287
	Transfer
	2237
	Translation required
	2218
	Untimely filed paper prior to order
	2225
	Untimely filed papers
	2267
	Untimely responses
	2252
	Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465)
	2264
	Vacated
	2294
	Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable
	2286
	Who may file request for
	2212
	Withdrawal of attorney during
	402.06, 2223
	Withdrawal of power of attorney
	2223
	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also Reexamination, <i>Ex</i> <i>Parte</i>)
	Chapter 2600
	Access by public
	103, 724.04(c), 2609, 2632
	Action closing prosecution (ACP)
	2660, 2666.05

	2666.10, 2667, 2660, 2666.05

	2671.03, 2673.02, 2682
	Content
	2671.02
	Premature
	2672

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Response to.....	2672	Clerical handling	2670
Admissions	2617	Collateral estoppel.....	2659
Affidavits	2616, 2617, 2658, 2666, 2675, 2677	Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation	2687.01
Amendment by patent owner		Comments by third party (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board	2682	Concurrent proceedings.....	2282, 2686
After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP)	2671	Constructive notice of	2630, 2654
.....	2672, 2673	Copending proceedings	2282, 2686
After expiration of the patent.....	2666.01	Copies of the prior art with request	2618
After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)	2687.01	Copy of printed patent with request	2619
After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)	2673	Double column format	2614
.....	2673.02, 2675	Copying of the file by the public.....	2632
Claims.....	2666.01	Correction of inventorship	2658, 2666.03
Defective.....	2666.50, 2666.60, 2667	Correspondence.....	2624
Dependent claim	2660.03	Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	2682, 2683
Drawings.....	2666.02	Court ordered	2686.04
Entry	2670	Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals	2674
In a merged reexamination proceedings	2670, 2686.01, 2686.03	Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit	2683
Of a reissued patent	2686.03	Decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	2681, 2682
Title	2660.02	Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2640, 2641
To provoke an interference.....	2686.02	After Court decision.....	2686.04
Unsigned.....	2666.50	Content.....	2646
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief	2675	Criteria for deciding	2642
Defective.....	2675, 2675.02	Deadline for mailing	2641
Appeal Conference	2676, 2677	Denial.....	2640, 2647, 2647.01
Appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	2674 to 2680	.....	2648, 2694
Flowchart.....	2601.01	Grant	2640
Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit	2682, 2683	“Old art” (previously considered art) used.....	2642
Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available	2683	Processing	2647, 2647.01, 2648
Appellant defined.....	2674	Prior art available	2644
Assignment to examiner	2636, 2648, 2655	Reissue about to issue	2686.03
Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2688	Dependent claim treatment.....	2660.03
.....	2690, 2694	Design applications	2611
Distribution.....	2692	Domestic priority	2658
Format	2690	Drawings	2666.02
Reissue patent as.....	2688, 2694	Duty of disclosure	2003.01, 2684
Certificate of service.....	2620, 2666.06	Electronic copy.....	2609, 2632
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2624	Enlarging claim scope prohibited.....	2658, 2666.01
.....	2665, 2666, 2666.05	Estoppel, Collateral	2659
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request	2214, 2219, 2619	Estoppel, Statutory	2601, 2612, 2614
Certification as to statutory estoppel.....	2612, 2614	Examination scope	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
		Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA) After response by parties.....	2671

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Before appeal.....	2676
Before the decision on the Request.....	2633
In merged reexamination proceedings.....	2686.01
Regarding multiple reexamination requests.....	2686.01
Review of Rebuttal Briefs	2679
Examiner's Amendment	
Canceling rejected claims	2671, 2687
Correcting formal matters.....	2687, 2687.01
In merged reissue/reexamination.....	2686.03
Not permitted if approval required	2687.01
To the Title	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Examiner's Answer.....	2677
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	2671, 2673.02
“Express Mail” procedure.....	2624, 2665
.....	2666, 2666.05
Extensions of time	2665
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
To amend the claims after a Board decision containing a new ground of rejection.....	2682
To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit	2682
To complete a reply held non-responsive	2660.30
To petition denial of the Request.....	2648, 2665
Facsimile transmission, correspondence by.....	2624
Fees	2634
For a copy of the file on CD	2632
Refund	2615, 2647, 2648
Final Board decision	2681, 2682
Filing date	2627, 2628
Flowcharts.....	2601.01
Foreign priority	2658
Forms listed	2696
Fraud.....	2684
Improper comments	2667
Inappropriate papers	2667
Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer ..	2677
Interference copending	2686, 2686.02
Intervening rights.....	2693
Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue....	2686.03
Interviews not permitted	2666.30, 2685, 2687
Litigation concurrent.....	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04
Litigation search	2686.04
Litigation stayed	2686.04
Merger of multiple requests for reexamination...	2686.01
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
Multiple requests for reexamination filed	
.....	2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695
New grounds for rejection.....	2671.01
By the Board of Appeals	2681, 2682
New matter	2671.01, 2671.02
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)	
Non-final Board decision	2681
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party	2666.30, 2666.50
Notice of appeal	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Premature	2667
Notice of cross appeal	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2627, 2629
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate	
Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691
Office action.....	2660, 2671
Not closing prosecution	2671.01
Reopening prosecution after ACP.....	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer	2679
Reopening prosecution after RAN	2676, 2677
Oral hearing.....	2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
Open to public.....	2680
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2646, 2660
Returned as undelivered.....	2654
Oversight.....	2689
Patent copy with request	2619
Double column format	2614
Patentability Review Conference	2671.03
Petition	1002.02(b)
Board decision	2681
Consideration of submissions after NIRC.....	2687.01
Correct inventorship.....	2658, 2666.03
Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	1002.02(c), 2647, 2648
Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding	2668
Enter an amendment after RAN ...	2672, 2673.02, 2675
For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue	2686.03
Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue	1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Premature Action Closing Prosecution	2672
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	2682
Suspend second or subsequent requests	2640

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Stay reexamination	2667, 2686.02, 2686.03	Reopening prosecution after a Board decision	2682
Unavoidable delay	2668	Representative of requestor	2613
Unintentional delay.....	2668	Request for extension of time.....	2665
Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2646	Request for reconsideration by patent owner	2666
Waive time provisions	2648, 2668, 2672	Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Premature response/comments.....	2625, 2667	Claims considered.....	2643
Prior art citation	2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657	Content.....	2614
After the order to reexamine.....	2602, 2667	Denied.....	2640, 2647
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues	2687.01	Facsimile transmission not permitted.....	502.01, 2624
Before the first Office action	2625	Filed after reissue issued	2658
Before the order to reexamine	2602, 2654	Filed while interference pending.....	2686.02
By another requestor.....	2656	Filing address	2624
By the patent owner	2656	Granted.....	2640
Storage area	2667	Incomplete.....	2627
With the Request	2656	Informal	2628
With third party's comments	2666.05, 2667	Prior art cited with.....	2618
Prior art copies with request	2618	Second or subsequent filed.....	2640, 2686.01
Processing	2670	Statement applying the prior art.....	2617
After a decision by the Board	2682	Time for filing.....	2611
Amendment	2666.01, 2670, 2687	Vacated	2628
Clerical	2670	Request for Rehearing by the Board	2682, 2683
Examiner's Answer	2677	<i>Res judicata</i>	2659
Inappropriate papers	2667	Respondent Brief.....	2675.01
Merger of multiple reexamination requests	2686.01	Defective	2675.01, 2675.02
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03	Respondent defined	2674
Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2694	Response by patent owner.....	2666
Proof of service (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Service of papers)		After Action Closing Prosecution	2671, 2672
Public access.....	103, 2609, 2632	Defective	2666.30, 2666.40, 2667
Publication	2687	Improper comments	2667
Publication of Board decision.....	2681	Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response)	2667, 2668
RAN (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))		No proof of service	2667
Real party in interest identification.....	2612, 2614, 2677	No response filed	2666.10, 2671 2671.01, 2671.02
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	2687	Not fully responsive	2666.30, 2671
Rebuttal Brief.....	2678, 2679	Person not of record	2666.50
Refused entry.....	2679	Premature	2625, 2667
Records	2635	To Notice of Defective Paper.....	2666.40, 2666.60
Reissue copending	1449.01, 2643, 2686 2686.03	To Office action	2666, 2666.30
Reissue previously issued	2640, 2686	Too long	2667
Remand by the Board of Appeals	2681, 2682	Unsigned	2666.50, 2667
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP)	2673, 2673.01	Response by third party	
		After Action Closing Prosecution	2671, 2672
		After patent owner corrects defect	2666.40
		Comments regarding response by patent owner	2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30
		Defective	2666.50, 2667

INDEX
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)--Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Improper comments.....	2666.05, 2667, 2671
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response).....	2667, 2668
No proof of service.....	2667
No response filed.....	2666.20, 2671
Other than third party requester.....	2667
Period for response.....	2666.05, 2666.20
Person not of record.....	2666.50
Premature comments.....	2625, 2667
Premature appeal.....	2667
Prior art submission with.....	2666.05, 2667
Too long.....	2667
Unsigned.....	2666.50, 2667
Review.....	2689
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05, 2666.10 2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677
Content.....	2673.02
Scanning.....	2632
Scope of examination.....	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Service of papers.....	2666.06
Certificate of.....	2620, 2666.06
Proof of service.....	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
To patent owner.....	2620, 2654, 2666.05
To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Special Status.....	2661
Statement applying the prior art.....	2617
Statutory estoppel.....	2601, 2612, 2614
Stayed pending litigation outcome.....	2686.04
Stayed pending reissue outcome.....	2686.03
Submissions prior to the first Office action.....	2625
Substantial new question of patentability.....	2614, 2616, 2617, 2640, 2246.....2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04
‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time.....	2665
Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2640, 2686.01
Terminated.....	2694
Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2611
Time periods after appeal for filing:	
Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection.....	2682
Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	2682
Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	2683
Request for Rehearing.....	2682
Time periods during appeal for filing:	
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief.....	2675, 2675.02
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief.....	2675.01, 2675.02
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief.....	2679
Notice of Appeal.....	2674
Notice of Cross Appeal.....	2674, 2674.01
Rebuttal Brief.....	2678
Request for Oral Hearing.....	2680
Respondent Brief.....	2675.01
Time periods for response.....	2662
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
After defective submission.....	2666.30 2666.50, 2666.60
After Office action.....	2662, 2665, 2667
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination.....	2686.01
Time reporting by Office personnel.....	2638
For a Patentability Review Conference.....	2671.03
Title.....	2660.02
Transfer.....	2637
Unpublished legal opinions.....	2677
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA).....	2632, 2633 2640, 2641, 2647.02, 2664, 2670 2675, 2679, 2686.01, 2686.04, 2689
Reexamination Processing System (REPS).....	103, 2632
Reference (See also Prior art)	
A.I. Series patent.....	901.04
A.P.C. publication.....	901.06(c)
Abandoned application.....	901.02, 2127
Abbreviations.....	901.06(d)
Abstracts.....	706.02, 901.06(d)
Additional.....	707.05(d)
Admissions.....	2129
Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 2141.01(a) 2143.01, 2145
Antedating (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Applications, domestic and foreign.....	2127
Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e). 706.02(f)(1)	
Arrangement in Examiner’s Search files.....	901.07
As evidence of inherency.....	2131.01
As evidence in multiple reference, 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	2131.01
Assigned application as.....	804.03
Availability.....	2128

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reference--Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Between applicant's priority date and	Intervening 201.15, 706.02(b)
U.S. filing date 201.15, 706.02(b)	Joint patent to applicant and another 715.01(a)
Borrowing from Technology Center 901.08	..... 715.01(c)
Citation 707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)	Listing at allowance 1302.12, 1455
After allowance 1302.12, 1308.01	Lost counts in interference 2138.01
After appeal 1207.02	Multiple reference rejections under
By applicant 707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12	35 USC 102 2131.01
Correction 707.05(g)	Newly discovered after allowance 1308.01
Period for reply 710.06	Nonanalogous art
Claims foreign date 715.01	(See also Reference: Analogous art) 2131.05
Combination of references 706.02(j)	..... 2141.01(a)
Copending 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	None cited by examiner 707.05, 707.05(a)
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01	Operability 2121
Copies 707.05(a)	Ordering official cross 903.06
Cross, how cited 707.05(e)	Overcome
Cross reference addition 905.02	Under Rule 1.130 718
Date, determination of 707.05(f), 2124	Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit, swearing back
..... 2126, 2128 to 2128.02	of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) 706.02(a)
Date, exception to the rule 2124	..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715
Declassified printed matter 707.05(f)	..... 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02
Defensive publications 901.06(d)	Under Rule 1.132 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Design application 707.05(a)	..... 716, 2132.01
Disclosure, broad 2123	Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119 201.15
Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c) 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3)	Paper, orally presented 2128.01
Drawings as prior art 2125	Patent 901.04, 2126
Effects of international application publication 1857	Patent, date available 2126.01
..... 1857.01	Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)
Effective date	Patent, official number lacking 901.04
Patent 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715	Patent claiming same invention 715.05, 2301.03
Publication 706.02(a), 715.01(c),	Pending application (See also Application) 901.03
..... 1857.01, 2128.02	Publication of applicant's invention 715.01(a)
Electronic publications 707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128	..... 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01
Enabled disclosure 2131.01	Publication, date available 2128.02
Enabling, plant genetics 2121.03	Publication, printed 2128
Enabling, compounds and compositions 2121.02	Publications 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Enabling, apparatus and articles 2121.04	..... 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01
Equivalents 904.01(b)	Published abstracts of application 706.02, 711.06(a)
Every element rule for anticipation 2131	..... 2131.01, 2133.01
Evidencing the meaning of a term	Rejection over broad disclosure instead
used in the primary reference 2131.01	of preferred embodiments 2123
Foreign patent ... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)	Replacement of missing 901.09
Forfeited application 901.02	Same assignee 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
From interference 1302.12	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)
Incorrect citation 707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12	Selection of pertinent 904.02
Inoperability 716	Statutory bar 706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02
Internal documents, confidential 2128.01	Statutory section to use 706.02(a)
	Supply procedure 707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06

INDEX
Reference characters--Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Swearing back (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) 706.02(k) 715, 2132.01, 2133.02	Adjudication of original patent..... 1442.01
Thesis..... 2128.01	Allowance 1455
Utility..... 2122	Amendment..... 714, 1411, 1453
“Well known in the art,” supported by 2144.03	Examiner’s 1455
Reference characters 608.01(g)	Of drawings..... 1413, 1453
Reference to foreign application 202.03, 202.04, 901.03	So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2285
Reference to prior patent 608.01(p) 608.01(r), 901.03	So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2686.03
Reference to related application (See Cross-noting)	Amends or corrects original patent 1400.01, 1402
Reference to related application for disclosure 608.01(p)	Appeal brief..... 1454
Refile application (See also Application; Substitute application)..... 201.10	Assignee consent..... 1410.01, 1443, 1451
Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account) 509, 607.02	Broadened 706.03(x), 1412.03
Additional invention or species 803.03(a), 803.03(b)	Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer 1490
Canceled claims 506	Certificate of correction 1411.01, 1412.04, 1443 1480 to 1485
Correspondence address 509.03, 2540, 2542	Claim
Filing fee..... 201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01(a)	Broadening 1412.02, 1412.03
International applications..... 1002.02(p), 1819, 1847 1850, 1864	Dependent 1412.03
International search fee..... 707, 1819, 1847 1852, 1859	Format..... 1411, 1453
Issue fee 1308.01, 1308.03	Numbering 1451, 1455
Maintenance fee 2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590	Oath requirement 1414
Oral hearing 1209	Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> 1455
Publication fee 1126	Same invention as original patent 1412.01
Reexamination	Too narrow..... 1402
<i>Ex parte</i> 2215, 2247, 2248	Collateral estoppel..... 2112.01
<i>Inter partes</i> 2615, 2647, 2648	Consent by assignee 1410.01, 1443, 1451
Refund Section, Office of Finance..... 509.03, 607.02	Content 1410
Petition fee..... 506.02	Continuation..... 1410.01, 1414, 1451
Small entity fee 509.03, 2550	Copending application reference 1402
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1109	Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2285
Refusal to publish SIR 1105	Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings 2686.03
Registration, Attorney or agent 402, 1702	Correct inadequacies 1402
Regulations, examiner’s search facilities 510	Court decision involving original patent 1442.01
Regulations, public search room 510	Court ordered 1442.05
Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences 1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	Cross noting 1451, 1455
Rehearing by C.A.F.C. 1216.01	Deceptive intention 1414
Reissue application..... 1401 to 1470	Declaration 1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444 Supplemental..... 1414.01, 1444, 1455
Absolute intervening rights..... 1460	Defective oath, ground for rejection..... 706.03(x) 1414
Access to..... 103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470	Dependent claim..... 1455
Acknowledgment of protest..... 1901.05	Design 1457
Additional information required 1442.01, 1442.04	Diligence 1403
	Disclaimer 1411.01, 1450
	Divisional 1002.02(b), 1410.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reissue application--Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457	Oath..... 1414, 1414.01, 1444
Domestic priority, delayed claim..... 201.11	Primary examiner's decision..... 1004
Double patenting..... 1451	Supplemental..... 1414.01, 1444, 1455
Drawings..... 1413, 1414, 1453	Offer to surrender patent (not required) 1416
Duty of disclosure..... 1406, 1418, 1448	<i>Official Gazette</i>
.....2001.06(c), 2003	Claim to be printed in..... 1455
Election of species 1450	Filing notice in 1430, 1441, 1441.01
Equitable intervening rights..... 1460	..... 1443, 1452, 1457, 1470
Error correction after allowance	Omission of feature 1411.02
..... 1414.01, 1444	Open to public 103, 1430, 1470
Error in original patent.....1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01	Ordering copies of papers in file 1430
Examination..... 1440, 1443, 1445	Ownership 201.12, 1410.01, 1443
Review of Oath/Declaration 1444	Patent series..... 901.04
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist..... 1443	Patent term, affect on 1405
Expedited examination .....708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03	Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination
Design..... 1457	..... 1002.02(b), 2285
Expired patent..... 1415.01	Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Filing fee..... 1415	..... 1002.02(b), 2686.03
Final Office action 1443	Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination
Foreign priority claim .....201.14, 201.16, 201.14(b)	.....2285
..... 1402, 1417	Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i>
Format..... 1410, 1411, 1411.01	reexamination .....2686.03
Fraud..... 1448, 2012	Print of drawing..... 608.02, 608.02(m)
Grounds for filing 1402	Prior art consideration 1402
Inequitable conduct..... 1448, 2010	Prior art statement 1418
Information disclosure statement 2003	Priority correction 201.14(b), 201.16
Initial examiner review 1443	..... 1402, 1405, 1417
Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement 1414	Protest..... 1441.01, 1443, 1901
Inspection..... 103	Protest filed in reissue where patent
Interference 1449.02	is in interference 1443, 1449
Interference on original patent concurrent with.. 1449.01	Public access 103, 1430, 1470
Intervening rights..... 1460	Recapture of matter.....706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Inventorship error 1402, 1412.04	Reexamination proceedings copending..... 1449.01
List of references 1455	<i>Ex parte</i> 2285
Litigation involved..... 1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443	<i>Inter partes</i> 2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695
Marking envelope..... 1404	Rejection 706.03(x)
Litigation protest..... 1901.03	Request for Continued Examination (RCE) 1451
Maintenance fees on original patent 1415.01	Requirement for information..... 1442.04
Merger of reissue applications after restriction..... 1450	Restriction 1450, 1451
Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i>	Design 1457
reexamination..... 2285	Return of original patent 1416
Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i>	Review 1456
reexamination..... 2686.03	Same invention as original patent 1412.01
Multiple filings 1451	Special for examination..... 708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
New matter..... 1411.02	Design 1557
Numbering of claims 1451, 1453	Specification..... 1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455
Notice in original file..... 202.05	Statutory basis 1401

INDEX
Rejected application--Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Statutory disclaimer	1490	Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2686.03	Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03	Claim presented corresponding to	
Submission of papers in	1404	claim of patent	706.06
Suit on original patent	1442.01	Claim presented corresponding to	
Surrendered patent returned to applicant	1416	claim of patent, failure to reply	706.03(u)
Suspension	1450	Claims	706
Terminal disclaimer	1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490	Combination of references	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Transfer of original drawing		.....	2131.01
(prior practice)	608.02(i), 1413	Common knowledge	2144.03
Treatment of protest	1901.06	Commonly assigned	2146
Twice reissued	1411	Computer programming cases	2106, 2106.01
Two month delay period	1441, 1441.01	Conflicting applications	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Rejected application	203.02	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
Rejection (See also Anticipation rejection; Indefinite claim;		.....	715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02
Obviousness)	706	.....	822, 822.01
Abandonment of invention	706.02(d), 706.03(s)	Contrasted to objection	706.01
Admission by applicant	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)	Copending applications, different inventive entities	
After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05	.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
.....	1308.01	Cumulative	706.02, 707.07(d)
After allowance of claim	706.04	Dedication	715, 1490
After allowance, primary examiner review of	1004	Defective reissue oath	706.03(x), 1444
After appeal, New rejection	1207.03	Dependent claim	608.01(n)
After termination of interference	2308	Derivation of invention	2137
Against public policy	706.03(a)	Disclaimer	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Aggregation	2173.05(k)	Double patenting (See Double patenting)	
All valid grounds	707.07(g)	Duplicate claims	706.03(k)
Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and		Estoppel, defensive publication	711.06
Interferences	1213.02	Estoppel, interference	2308.03
Alternative phrases	2173.05(h)	Final (See also Final rejection)	706.07 to 706.07(f)
Anticipation (See also Anticipation rejection) ..	706.02(a)	Foreign application, statutory bar	706.02(e)
.....	707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136	Form paragraphs used	706.02(i), 706.02(m)
Art (See also Prior art)	706.02	Form used	707
Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03	Fraud upon public	706.03(a)
Atomic Energy Act	706.03(b)	Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
Authorship	2137	Full anticipation, expression recommended	706.02(i)
Backup rejections	706.02	.....	707.07(d)
Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Function of machine	2173.05(v)
Overcoming	706.02(b)	Functional claim	2114, 2173.05(g)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces		Functional equivalents	2144.06
.....	1214.01	Generic claim	715.02, 806.04, 809.02(a)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on		Genus and species	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
allowed claim	1213.02	.....	2131.02, 2144.08
Breadth	2173.04	Ground clearly stated	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Broadening in reissue application	1412.03	Inaccurate	2173.03
Broader than the disclosure	2173.03	Incomplete	706.03(c), 707.07(j)
Chemical practice		Indefinite	706.03(d)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejoinder--Renumbering claims

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Inoperativeness	2164.08(b)
Insufficient disclosure	706.03(c)
Insufficient disclosure, trademark	608.01(v)
Interference, estoppel	2308.03
Interference terminated	706.03(v), 2308
International publication as prior art	706.02(a), 1857.01, 2136.03
Judicial notice	2144.03
Language used	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Linking claim	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03
Markush, improper	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Multiplicity	2173.05(n)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)
New, after appeal	1207.03
New, after final rejection	706.07(e)
New matter	706.03(o), 2163.06
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)
Nonstatutory claim	706.03(a), 2107
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a)
Not based on prior art	706.03
Not inventor	706.02(g)
Not readable on disclosure	2173.03
Oath, defective reissue	706.03(x), 1444
Objection distinguished	706.01
Obviousness (See also Obviousness)	706.02 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Official notice	2144.03
Old combination	2173.05(j)
Omnibus claim	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Omnibus rejection	707.07(d)
Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection	706.02(b)
Overlapping applications	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 709.01, 715.01(b), 804 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Perpetual motion	706.03(a)
Personal remarks avoided	707.07(d)
Previously allowed claim	706.04, 1004
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness	706.02(j)
Printed matter	706.03(a)
Prior art	706.02
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date	201.15, 706.02(b)
Product by process	2113, 2173.05(p)
Product of nature	706.03(a)
Prolix	2173.05(m)
Provisional rejection	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l)(3)
Public sale (See also On sale and Public use) ..	706.02(c)
Public use (See also Public use)	706.02(c)
Public use proceeding	706.03(v), 720.05
Ranges	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
Recapture in reissue application	1412.02
Reissue application	
Broadened claims	706.03(x), 1412.03, 2163.05
Defective oath	706.03(x), 1444
Recapture	1412.02
Repeated	707.07(f)
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)
Scientific principle	706.03(a)
Secondary considerations	2131.04
Single means claim	2164.08(a)
Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i) 2131.02, 2144.08
Statement of	707.07(d)
Statutory bar	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Suggested claims not made	706.03(u)
Technical	706.03
Trademark or trade name	608.01(v)
Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04
Utility	706.03(a), 2107
Vague	706.03(d)
Well known in the art	2144.03
Rejoinder	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h), 806.05(i), 809, 812.01, 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04, 821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)
Related inventions	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05 806.05(j), 808.02, 809.03
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable	821.04(a)
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable	821.04(b)
Related inventions, species	806.04(b)
Remailing Office action	707.13, 710.06
Remand by Board	
Affidavit	1211.02
Amendment	1211.01
Further search	1211.03
In general	1211
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2274, 2275
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2675, 2675.01 2677, 2681, 2682
Special	708.01
Removal of application from Office	101
Renumbering claims	1302.01

INDEX

Reopening after allowance--Requirement for information

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01	Representative of foreign assignee	302.04
Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01	Representative of inventor or owner.....	Chapter 400
Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2673, 2673.01	Representative of requester.....	2213
Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682	Representatives of out-of-town attorneys	408
Replenishment of deposit accounts (See Deposit account: Replenishment)		Republication of PG-Pub.....	1130
Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)		Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	706.07(h)
After abandonment	714.17	After allowance	1308
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.06	Conditions for filing.....	706.07(h)
After final rejection.....	714.12, 714.13	Design application.....	1502.01
By filing RCE.....	706.07(h)	Improper CPA treated as.....	201.06(d)
Within 2 months	706.07(f)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c), 2145	Submission requirement.....	706.07(h)
By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by patent owner)		Suspension of action in	709
By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)		Terminal disclaimer, effect in	1490
Complete.....	714.02 to 714.04	Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	
Copying claim from patent not a reply	711.02(b)	Decision criteria	2242
Election requirement.....	809.02(a)	Facsimile submission not permitted	502.01
.....	818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)	Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i>	2229
Formal matters	714.02	Requester's representative.....	2213
Incomplete	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a)	Time for filing	2210, 2211
.....	711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01	Time to decide.....	2241
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2266	Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Request; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Incomplete, election of species lacking	809.02(a)	Request form (PCT/RO/101).....	1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01
.....	818.03(b)	Request for patentability report	705.01(e), 1003
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition.....	1002	Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment	1002.02(b)
Incomplete, time for completing.....	710.02(c), 711	Request for rehearing of Board decision	1002.02(b)
.....	714.03, 2266.01	.....	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Late	711, 711.02	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
Late, excused	710.02(d)	Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment.....	1002.02(b)
Patentability pointed out	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04	Request for Statutory Invention Registration (PTO/SB/94) reproduced	1101
Restart period for	710.06	Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application	1002.02(b)
Restoration of canceled matter.....	608.01(s)	Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid	1002.02(r)
Restriction requirement.....	818 to 819	Requirement for information	704.10 to 704.14(d)
Signed by all applicants	714.01(a)	.....	706.02(c), 710.02(d)
Statutory period	710.01	.....	1901.06, 2122, 2123
Unmatched with application file.....	508.03	After the first action on the merits.....	704.11(b)
Reply brief.....	1208	Authority for requirement	704.10
Representative capacity.....	402, 405, 714.01(c)	Consideration of information submitted.....	704.14(b)
Cannot expressly abandon	711, 711.01	.....	707.05(b)
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer	1490	Format of requirement.....	704.14(a)
Interviews	405		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Requirements must be repeated--Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Relation to duty of disclosure	704.12(a), 2005
Relationship to information disclosure statements	704.14(d)
Reply to.....	704.12
Elements of a complete reply	704.12(b)
Time periods for	704.13
Treatment of an incomplete reply	704.12(c)
Scope of requirement	704.11, 704.11(a)
What information may be required	704.11, 704.11(a)
When requirement may be made	704.11(b)
Requirements must be repeated.....	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application	702
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659
Rescission of nonpublication request	1123, 1124
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36 Cited.....	1123, 1124
Reproduced.....	1135
Reservation clause in application.....	608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Residence, Applicant's.....	605.02, 719.02(b)
Resignation of examiner, old cases special	708.03
Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2675.01, 2675.02
Response (See Reply)	
Restriction (See also Election; Election of species)	Chapter 800
Action, examiner's.....	814 to 817
Action after, special	708.01
Action on the merits.....	810
Apparatus and process or product.....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Application referred to second examiner	815
Basis.....	802
Burden, without serious	803
Claimed subject matter	806.01
Claims to divisible inventions added before action.....	818.02(a)
Combination and subcombination	806.05(a), 806.05(c)
Continuation	819
Design application	1504.05
Definition.....	802.02
Distinct invention.....	802.01, 806, 806.05
Distinct processes	806.05(j)
Distinct products	806.05(j)
Election other than express	818.02
Election fixed by action on claim.....	818.01
Final requirement	821.01
Grouped in parent application	811.04
Improper.....	803, 806, 808.02
Independent embodiments.....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.06
Independent inventions	802.01, 803, 806 806.06, 808.01(a)
Intermediate-final product.....	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
Introduction.....	801
Linking claim	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)
Linking claim, traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)
Markush type claims	803, 803.02
Nonelected claims, treatment of.....	821 to 821.03
Eligible for rejoinder	821
Reissue application	1450
Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m), 821.04(a)
Nucleotide sequences	803.04, 2434
Patentability over prior art.....	809, 809.03
Patentability report, effect	807
Petition from requirement	818.03(c)
Process and product or apparatus	806.05(e) 806.05(g)
Product and process of using.....	806.05(h)
Product, process of making and using.....	806.05(i)
Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness	808.01
Reissue application.....	1450, 1451
Rejection of nonelected claims.....	821 to 821.03
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h), 806.05(i), 809, 812.01, 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04, 821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)
Related inventions	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b) 806.05, 808.02, 809.03
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable	821.04(a)
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.....	821.04(b)
Requirement	812, 814 to 817
Additional	811.02
After election	818
With traverse	818.03(b), 821.01
Without traverse.....	821.02
By group where examinable.....	812
Clear and detailed record	814
Completeness	815
Concluding paragraph.....	817, 818.03(b)
Consult other group.....	812.01, 815

INDEX

Restrictions on employees of Office--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Final	810, 818.03	Revocation of power of attorney	402.05, 402.07
First action	811	After Allowance	2501
Patentability	810	Rewritten specification	608.01(q)
Petition from	818.03(c)	Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05, 2666.10, 2667
Reasons for insisting upon.....	808, 808.02	.....	2671 to 2674, 2677
Rejection on double patenting following.....	804.01	Content	2673.02
Repeated after withdrawal	811.03	Right of priority (See also Foreign application)	
Reply to	818 to 818.03(d)	Foreign application.....	201.13
Review by examiner with at least partial signatory		Form paragraphs.....	201.14(c)
authority	803.01	Formal requirements	201.14
Submission to TC director	804.04	Overcoming a reference	201.15, 706.02(b)
Second requirement	811.02	Papers required.....	201.14(b)
Sequences	803.04, 2434	Time for filing papers.....	201.14(a)
Single claim	803	U.S. application	201.11
Single embodiment	806.03	Right to exclude others	509.02, 1111
Species may be independent or related inventions		.....	1601, 2162
.....	806.04(b)	Rights, Transfer of patent or application	509.02
Species of unclaimed genus.....	808.01(a)	RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	
Subcombination, Combination	806.05(a), 806.05(c)	Roster of attorneys or agents	601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220
When made	811, 811.02	Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b).....	2751
Withdrawal	819	Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)	
Subcombinations usable together	806.05(d), 806.05(j)	.....	Introduction, App. R
Telephone	812.01	10 CFR 810 Cited	140
Transitional application	803.03	21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited	2107.03
Traverse of requirement.....	818, 818.03(c), 821.01	37 CFR:	
Restrictions on employees of Office	309, 409	1.1 Reproduced	501
Restrictions on former employees of Office	1702	1.2 Reproduced	713.04, 2002.02
Retention label	1302.07	1.3 Reproduced	714.25
Retroactive foreign filing license	140	1.4 Reproduced	501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02
Return of Papers		1.5 Reproduced	502
Discourteous matter	714.19, 714.25, 1003	1.6 Reproduced	502, 502.01, 505, 513
Entered in the file.....	201.14(c), 719.01, 1003	1.7 Reproduced	710.05
Return of drawing	608.02(y)	1.8 Reproduced	512
Return of filing fee.....	607.02	1.9 Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 1893
Return of oath	604.04(a)	1.10 Reproduced	511, 513
Return of patent	1416	1.11 Reproduced	103, 1430, 1879.04, 2229, 2629
Return of post card.....	503, 1901.05	1.12 Reproduced	301.01
Returned Office action	707.13	1.14 Reproduced	101, 102, 103, 104
Review at allowance	1302.01	.....	110, 150, 1128, 1879.04
Review for national security	115	1.20 Reproduced	2250.03, 2666.04
Review for Government property rights	115	1.22 Reproduced	509
Revised statutes (See Statutes)		1.23 Reproduced	509
Revival of abandoned application	711.03	1.25 Reproduced	509.01
.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)	1.26 Reproduced	509, 607.02
Revocation of agent under PCT	1808	1.27 Reproduced	509.02, 509.03
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or		1.28 Reproduced	509.03
Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82	2222, 2622	1.31 Reproduced	401

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.32 Reproduced	402	1.97 Reproduced	609
1.33 Reproduced	403, 601.03	1.98 Reproduced	609
.....	714.01(a), 2222, 2622	1.99 Reproduced	610, 1134.01
1.34 Reproduced	402	1.102 Reproduced	708.01, 708.02
1.36 Reproduced	402.05	1.103 Reproduced	709
1.41 Reproduced	605	1.104 Reproduced	706, 707, 707.05
1.42 Reproduced	409.01(a)	.....	707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260, 2660
1.43 Reproduced	409.02	1.105 Reproduced	704.10
1.45 Reproduced	605, 605.07	1.111 Reproduced ..	201.04(b), 714.02, 714.03(a), 2266,
1.47 Reproduced	409.03	.....	2666
1.48 Reproduced	201.03	1.112 Reproduced	706
1.51 Reproduced	601	1.113 Reproduced	706.07
1.52 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05, 2250	1.114 Reproduced	706.07(h)
1.53 Reproduced	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	1.115 Reproduced	714.01(e)
.....	506, 601.01, 601.01(c)	1.116 Reproduced	714.12
1.54 Reproduced	503	1.121 Reproduced	608.02(p), 608.04, 714
1.55 Reproduced	201.13, 201.13(a), 201.14(a)	.....	1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01
1.56 Reproduced	2001, 2001.01	1.125 Reproduced	608.01(q)
.....	2001.04, 2001.05, 2002	1.126 Reproduced	608.01(j)
1.57 Reproduced	201.17, 608.01(p)	1.129 Reproduced	706.07(g), 803.03
1.58 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05(b)	1.130 Reproduced	718
1.59 Reproduced	724.06	.....	804.03
1.63 Reproduced	201.06(c), 602	1.131 Reproduced	715
1.64 Reproduced	605.04(a)	1.132 Reproduced	716
1.66 Reproduced	602.04(a), 604	1.133 Reproduced	713.01, 713.04
1.67 Reproduced	603	1.135 Reproduced	710.01
1.68 Reproduced	602	.....	711, 711.03(c), 714.03
1.69 Reproduced	602.06, 2004	1.136 Reproduced	710.02, 710.02(e)
1.71 Reproduced	608.01, 608.01(v)	1.137 Reproduced	1124, 2268, 2668
1.72 Reproduced	606, 608.01(b)	1.138 Reproduced	711, 1125
1.73 Reproduced	608.01(d)	1.141 Reproduced	802, 806.05(i)
1.74 Reproduced	608.01(f)	1.142 Reproduced	802
1.75 Reproduced	608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)	1.143 Reproduced	818.03
1.76 Reproduced	601.05	1.144 Reproduced	818.03(c)
1.77 Reproduced	608.01(a), 608.05	1.145 Reproduced	821.03
1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced	201.11, 804.03, 822.01	1.146 Reproduced	806.04
.....	201.11, 804.03, 822.01	1.151 Reproduced	1501
1.79 Reproduced	608.01(e)	1.152 Reproduced	1503.02
1.81 Reproduced	608.02	1.153 Reproduced	1503.01
1.83 Reproduced	608.02(d)	1.154 Reproduced	1503.01
1.84 Reproduced	608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02, 1606	1.155 Reproduced	1504.30
1.85 Reproduced	608.02(b), 608.02(p)	1.161 Reproduced	1602
1.91 Reproduced	608.03	1.162 Reproduced	1604, 1605
1.93 Reproduced	608.03	1.163 Reproduced	1603, 1605
1.94 Reproduced	608.03(a)	1.164 Reproduced	1605
1.95 Reproduced	608.03(a)	1.165 Reproduced	1606
1.96 Reproduced	608.05(a)	1.166 Reproduced	1607

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.167 Reproduced 1608	1.413 Reproduced 1840
1.171 Reproduced 1410	1.414 Reproduced 1893.01(a)
1.172 Reproduced 1410.01	1.415 Reproduced 1853
1.173 Reproduced 1410, 1411, 1413, 1453	1.416 Reproduced 1862
1.175 Reproduced 1414	1.422 Reproduced 1820
1.176 Reproduced 1440, 1450, 2686.03	1.431 Reproduced 1810
1.177 Reproduced 1451	1.432 Reproduced 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
1.178 Reproduced 1416, 1418, 1442.04	1.434 Reproduced 1821
1.181 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1002	1.435 Reproduced 1823
1.182 Reproduced 1002	1.436 Reproduced 1824
1.183 Reproduced 1002	1.437 Reproduced 1825
1.196 Reproduced 1214.01	1.438 Reproduced 1826
1.197 Reproduced 1205.03, 1214.06	1.446 Reproduced 1847
1.198 Reproduced 1214.07	1.451 Reproduced 201.13(b)
1.211 Reproduced 1120, 1126	1.455 Reproduced 402.09, 1807, 1808
1.213 Reproduced 1122, 1123, 1124	1.475 Reproduced 1850
1.215 Reproduced 1121	1.477 Reproduced 1850
1.217 Reproduced 1132	1.480 Reproduced 1864
1.219 Reproduced 1129	1.481 Reproduced 1867
1.221 Reproduced 1130, 1133	1.484 Reproduced 1878, 1878.01
1.248 Reproduced 1901	1.485 Reproduced 1864.01, 1878.02
1.251 Reproduced 508.04	1.488 Reproduced 1875
1.291 Reproduced 1901	1.489 Reproduced 1875.02
1.292 Reproduced 720	1.491 Reproduced 1893.01
1.293 Reproduced 1101	1.495 Reproduced 709, 1893.01(a)
1.294 Reproduced 1103	1.496 Reproduced 1893.03
1.295 Reproduced 1105	1.497 Reproduced 1893.01(e)
1.296 Reproduced 1109	1.499 Reproduced 1893.03(d)
1.297 Reproduced 1111	1.501 Reproduced 2202, 2602
1.301 Reproduced 1216	1.502 Reproduced 2202
1.302 Reproduced 1216.01	1.510 Reproduced 2210, 2212, 2213, 2214 2215, 2227, 2266.03
1.303 Reproduced 1216	1.515 Reproduced 2240, 2248
1.304 Reproduced 1216	1.520 Reproduced 2239
1.311 Reproduced 1303	1.525 Reproduced 2246
1.312 Reproduced 714.16	1.530 Reproduced 2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01 2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02
1.313 Reproduced 1308	1.535 Reproduced 2251
1.314 Reproduced 1306.01	1.540 Reproduced 2252
1.321 Reproduced 1490	1.550 Reproduced 2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03
1.322 Reproduced 1480	1.552 Reproduced 2258
1.323 Reproduced 1481	1.555 Reproduced 2280
1.324 Reproduced 1481.02	1.560 Reproduced 2281
1.335 Reproduced 311	1.565 Reproduced 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286
1.362 Reproduced 2504	1.570 Reproduced 2288
1.363 Reproduced 2540	1.701 Reproduced 2720
1.366 Reproduced 2515	1.702 Reproduced 2730
1.377 Reproduced 2580	
1.378 Reproduced 2590	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.703 Reproduced	2730, 2731	1.945 Reproduced	2666
1.704 Reproduced	2730, 2732	1.947 Reproduced	2666.05
1.705 Reproduced	2730, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736	1.948 Reproduced	2666.05
1.710 Reproduced	2751	1.949 Reproduced	2671.01, 2671.02
1.720 Reproduced	2751	1.951 Reproduced	2672
1.730 Reproduced	2752	1.953 Reproduced	2673.02
1.740 Reproduced	2753, 2754	1.955 Reproduced	2685
1.741 Reproduced	2754	1.956 Reproduced	2665
1.750 Reproduced	2755	1.957 Reproduced	2666.10, 2666.20, 2666.30
1.760 Reproduced	2755.01	1.959 Reproduced	2674
1.765 Reproduced	2762, 2763	1.981 Reproduced	2682
1.770 Reproduced	2764	1.983 Reproduced	2683
1.780 Reproduced	2759	1.985 Reproduced	2686
1.785 Reproduced	2761	1.987 Reproduced	2686.04
1.790 Reproduced	2755.02	1.989 Reproduced	2686.01
1.791 Reproduced	2755.02	1.991 Reproduced	2686.03
1.801 Reproduced	2403	1.993 Reproduced	2686.02
1.802 Reproduced	2404	1.995 Reproduced	2686.03
1.803 Reproduced	2405	1.997 Reproduced	2686.03, 2688
1.804 Reproduced	2406	3.1 Reproduced	301
1.805 Reproduced	2407	3.11 Reproduced	302
1.806 Reproduced	2408	3.21 Reproduced	302.03
1.807 Reproduced	2409	3.24 Reproduced	302.01
1.808 Reproduced	2410	3.26 Reproduced	302.02
1.809 Reproduced	2411	3.27 Reproduced	302.08
1.821 Reproduced	2422	3.28 Reproduced	302.07
1.822 Reproduced	2423	3.31 Reproduced	302.07
1.823 Reproduced	2424	3.34 Reproduced	323.01
1.824 Reproduced	2425	3.41 Reproduced	302.06
1.825 Reproduced	2426	3.51 Reproduced	317.01
1.902 Reproduced	2202, 2602, 2625	3.54 Reproduced	317.03
1.903 Reproduced	2666.06	3.56 Reproduced	317.03
1.906 Reproduced	2658	3.58 Reproduced	302
1.907 Reproduced	2612, 2686.04	3.61 Reproduced	302.04
1.913 Reproduced	2610, 2612	3.71 Reproduced	324, 402.07
1.915 Reproduced	2610, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2627, 2628, 2666.06	3.73 Reproduced	324, 1410.01
1.919 Reproduced	2615, 2627	3.81 Reproduced	307
1.923 Reproduced	2640	5.1 Reproduced	120
1.925 Reproduced	2640	5.2 Reproduced	120
1.927 Reproduced	2640, 2648	5.3 Reproduced	120, 2306
1.931 Reproduced	2646	5.4 Reproduced	120
1.933 Reproduced	2684	5.5 Reproduced	120
1.935 Reproduced	2660	5.11 Reproduced	140
1.937 Reproduced	2654, 2686.03	5.12 Reproduced	140
1.939 Reproduced	2625, 2667	5.13 Reproduced	140
1.941 Reproduced	2666.01, 2666.02	5.14 Reproduced	140
		5.15 Reproduced	140

INDEX
Sale, On--Search

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
5.18 Reproduced	140
5.19 Reproduced	140
5.20 Reproduced	140
5.25 Reproduced	140
10.11 Reproduced	402
10.18 Reproduced	402, 410, 509.03
11.9 Reproduced	402.01, 402.09
11.10 Reproduced	1702
41.2 Reproduced	2301.02
41.11 Reproduced	2307.01
41.39 Reproduced	2275
41.61 Reproduced	2674, 2674.01
41.66 Reproduced	2675, 2675.01, 2678
41.67 Reproduced	2675, 2675.02
41.68 Reproduced	2675.01, 3675.02
41.69 Reproduced	2677
41.71 Reproduced	2678
41.73 Reproduced	2680
41.77 Reproduced	2681
41.79 Reproduced	2682
41.8 Reproduced	2284, 2686.02
41.81 Reproduced	2682
41.100 Reproduced	2301.02
41.102 Reproduced	2284, 2303, 2686.02
41.103 Reproduced	2284, 2307, 2686.02
41.109 Reproduced	2307.02
41.127 Reproduced	2308
41.200 Reproduced	2301.02
41.201 Reproduced	2301.02
41.202 Reproduced	2304.02, 2304.02(a), 2304.02(b) .....2304.02(c), 2304.02(d), 2304.03, 2305
41.203 Reproduced	2301.03
41.206 Reproduced	2304.05
102.4 Reproduced	103
S	
Sale, On (See On sale)	
Sample letter on citation of prior art patent.....	2205
Sanctions	410
Saturday, effect on time for reply.....	502, 505, 513 710.05, 2504, 2506
Scanning <i>inter partes</i> reexamination papers	2632
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)	
.....	901.06(a)
Biotechnology sequence listings.....	2421.03, 2427.01
.....	2427.02, 2429
Foreign patents	706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c) 903.03, 905.06
Hours	1730
Litigation search.....	2240, 2287, 2640, 2686.04
Literature collection	719.05
Location and telephone number	1730
Translation assistance.....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)
Scientific principle not patentable	706.03(a)
Scope of claims.....	904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08
Design application.....	1503.01, 1504.04 1504.05, 1504.06
Scope of class	903.02(b)
Scope of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2258
<i>Inter partes</i>	2658
Screening new application for security review	115 706.03(b)
Seal	604.01
Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)
Venue	604.02
Search	Chapter 900
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and	
Interferences	1214.04
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center	
(STIC).....	901.06(a)
Analogous art areas	904.01(c)
Cards, subclass definitions	902.02(b)
Claim analysis	904.01
Computer.....	719.05
Databases (See Electronic databases)	
Electronic documents	707.05(e), 904.02(c)
Fee, PCT.....	1827
Field of	904.02, 904.02(a)
Not to be given for patented inventions	1701
File wrapper notation	705.01(a), 719.05, 904
Incomprehensible disclosure	702.01
In Technology Center, by member of public.....	713.02
Informal application	702.01, 704.01
INPADOC	901.06(a)
Interference	2304.01(a)
Internet	707.05(e), 904.02(c)
Mechanized	719.05
Notes in classification definitions	902.02(a)
Notes in file wrapper	705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)
Online database (See also Electronic databases)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Search exchange, United States-Philippines--Sequence rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....901.06(a), 902.03(e)	Statements 2422.06, 2422.07
Outlining 904.02(a)	Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology) Chapter 2400
Patentability report..... 705.01(a), 705.01(b)	Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form..... 2426
Prior examiner's..... 704.01	Amino acid definition..... 2422.01
Procedure 704.01, 904	Applications affected, new applications..... 2421.01
Requirements for information..... 704.11, 704.11(a)	AuthorIn 2430
Restriction requirement..... 808.02	Background information 2401, 2420
Scope 2112	Bona fide reply 2421.03
Selecting pertinent references 904.03	Changes to rules 2421.04
Title..... 306	Coding regions, depiction of 2423.02
Unduly extensive and burdensome 806.01	Compliance requirement 2422.07, 2429
..... 808.01(a), 818.02(b)	Computer readable form requirement 2422.04, 2425
Search exchange, United States-Philippines 1711	Database 2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01
Search notes box entries..... 719.05	..... 2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02
Search room, examiner's use 510	..... 2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430
Search facility hours..... 510, 1730	Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids..... 2422.01
Search tools, automated 902.03(e)	Effective date 2401, 2420
Searched box entries 719.05	Exclusive conformance requirement 2422.02
Secrecy, in general 101	Extensions of time 2421.03
Secrecy of international applications 120	Format and symbols 2423, 2423.01
“Secrecy Order” application..... 115, 120, 130	Form paragraphs..... 2427.01
After declassification 130	Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms 2422.09
Allowance 130	Helpful hints for compliance..... 2429
Commodity Control List..... 120	Informational requirements for sequence listings..... 2424, 2424.01, 2424.02
Correspondence 120	Mandatory information items 2424, 2424.02
Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted 120	Miscellaneous requirements, information 2424.03
Final rejection 130	New applications 2421.01
Interference 130, 2306	Notice to comply 2421.03, 2427.02
Petition for rescission or modification 120	Nucleotide definition..... 2422.01
Prosecution 130	Numbering of sequences 2423.02
Review 115, 140	Numeric identifiers..... 2424, 2424.02
Security, Application affecting 120, 121, 130, 140	Official copy of sequence listing..... 2422.04
Secret sale (See On sale)	PatentIn information..... 1730, 2430
Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment) 313	Presumptions regarding compliance 2422.08
Security markings..... 121, 130, 140, 724	Previously filed identical computer readable form, reference to 2422.05
Security screening of new applications 115, 140	Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form..... 2426
Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted 121, 130, 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)	Sample sequence listing 2431
Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed) 503	Sample statements 2428
Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules)..... 2422.03	Sanctions for failure to comply 2422.07
Database (See Sequence rules)	Sequence identifier requirement..... 2422.03
Hand delivery..... 2422.09	Sequence listing requirement 2422.03
Mail Stop (See also Mail Stop)..... 2422.09	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)..... 1823.02, 1848
Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub)..... 1121	

INDEX
Sequences, restriction--Small entity status

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
	Signature
..... 2430	Alteration in specification signed..... 608.01
Sequence presentation..... 2423.03	Amendment..... 714.01
Sequences embedded in application text 2422.03	Signature improper..... 714.01(a), 714.01(c)
Sequences in drawings..... 2422.02	..... 714.01(d)
Statement regarding content of paper and computer	Signature missing..... 714.01(a)
readable copies 2422.06, 2428	Signed by applicant, not by attorney of
Statement regarding new matter 2422.07, 2428	record..... 714.01(d)
Summary of requirements..... 2421.02	Signed by attorney not of record..... 405
Variants of a presented sequence 2422.03	Applicant..... 605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e)
Voluntary compliance..... 2421.01	Applicant changes name..... 201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables	Applicant, international application 1820
Reproduced 2422	Applicant unable to write 605.04(d)
Cited..... 2422.01, 2423, 2423.01	Application papers 605.04(a)
Sequences, restriction..... 803.04, 2434	Attorney or agent not of record 405
Series codes..... 503	Certification, effect of 401, 410
Series of dependent claims..... 608.01(n)	Continued prosecution application 201.06(d)
Series, Patent (See Patent)	Correction of name..... 605.04(c)
Service, proof of, in a petition for access 103	Express abandonment..... 711, 711.01
Service of citation in patent..... 1901	Facsimile 502.01, 502.02
Service of court papers on Director..... 1216	Full, first or middle name 605.04(b)
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i>	Required on every paper 402
reexamination 2242, 2266.03	Title with 605.04(e)
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2666.06	Uniformity with name 605.04(b)
Certificate of 2620, 2666.06	Signing, continued prosecution application..... 201.06(d)
Proof of service..... 2666.06, 2666.50, 2667	Signing examiner's letter..... 706.07, 707.08, 707.09
To patent owner 2620, 2654, 2666.05	Signing file wrapper 1302.13
To third party requestor 2654, 2666, 2666.05	Simulated tests in the specification..... 608.01(p)
Shift of election 819	Simultaneous issue of patents..... 1306.02
Shoes (See also Search) 901.07	Single means claim..... 2164.08(a), 2181
Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply;	Size of paper (See A4 size paper; Paper size)
Statutory period)..... 710.02, 710.02(b)	Sketch of subject matter of claims 904.01(a)
Appeal..... 1205, 1214.06, 1215.04	Small Business Act..... 509.02
Date of abandonment 711.04(a)	Small Business Administration..... 509.02
Drawings..... 608.02(b)	Small entity status (See also Fee)
Extension of time 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)	Change of status 509.03
Final rejection 706.07, 706.07(b)	Claiming status..... 509.03
..... 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13	Correcting status..... 509.03
Informal application..... 702.01	Definition 509.02
Information disclosure statement 609.04(b)	Established in parent application..... 201.06(c)
Oath 602.03	Fees 509.02
Quayle..... 714.14	Government organizations 509.02
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2250.01, 2263	Improper payment 509.03
..... 2265, 2273, 2285, 2286	Independent inventor..... 509.02
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1103, 1107	Maintenance fees..... 509.03, 2515, 2550
Time limits compared 710.02(d)	Nonprofit organization 509.02, 509.03
Signatory Authority, Full 1004	Refund 509.03, 607.02
Signatory Authority, Partial 1005	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Solicitor's Office--Specification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Small business concern.....	509.02	How recognized	806.04(f)
Statement verified	509.03	Independent inventions	802.01, 808.01(a)
Transfer of invention rights	509.02	Mutually exclusive characteristics	806.04(f)
Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)		Obviousness of	2144.08
Sources of information to disclose	2001.06	Patentably distinct	806.04(h)
Special application	708 to 708.03	Patentability over genus	806.04(h)
Accelerated examination.....	708.02	Plural	706.03(k), 806.04, 808.01(a)
Allowable application, except for form	707.07(j)	Reissue	1450
.....	710.02(b), 714.14, 1301	Rejection	806.04(h), 2131.02
Appealed application	1204	Related	806.04(b)
Applicant's age, health	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Withdrawal of species claim	821.01, 821.02
Biotechnology case, small entity	708.02	Specification (See also Disclosure)	608.01, 2161
Cancer.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Amendment, manner of making.....	714
Counter-terrorism inventions.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Arrangement.....	608.01(a)
DNA.....	708.02	Background of the invention	608.01(c)
Energy.....	708.02	Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165
Environmental Quality Program	1002.02(s)	Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)
Five year pendency	707.02	Brief summary of invention	608.01(d)
HIV/AIDS.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)	British English spellings in	608.01
Infringement	708.02, 1002.02(s)	British provisional and complete.....	201.15
List.....	708.01	Changes prior to filing.....	601.01(a), 608.01
Manufacture.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Completeness	608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165
Patent printing priority.....	1309	Computer lists	608.05
Petition to make	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Confused by amendments	608.01(q), 1302.02
Reexamination		Content of.....	608.01(a)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2261	Continued prosecution application	201.06(d)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2661	Copyrights in.....	1512
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1442	Correction by examiner's amendment.....	
Remanded by Board.....	708.01	.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
Revived applications.....	711.03(c)	Correction by initialing	1302.04
Superconductivity	708.02	Cross-noting of related applications.....	1302.04
Special examining procedure	708.02	Defines claim term	2111.01
Special Program Examiner (SPRE).....	103, 706.02(l)(1)	Derogatory remarks prohibited	608.01(r)
.....	1456, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 2238	Description	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
.....	1896, 2233, 2237, 2246, 2283, 2286	Design application.....	1503.01
.....	2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2633, 2638	Detailed description of invention	608.01(g)
.....	2647.02, 2664, 2670, 2671, 2686.01	Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
.....	2687, 2687.01, 2689	English language	608.01
Petitions decided	1002.02(s)	Facsimile transmission	608.01
Species	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)	Font	608.01
.....	806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)	Format	608.01
.....	806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)	Illustrations in.....	608.01
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula.....	2131.02	Incorporation by reference	2163.07
Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	2131.02	Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Cancellation of species claims	821.01, 821.02	Language faulty.....	608.01
Claims restricted to	806.04(e)	Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
Election of (See Election of species)		New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06

INDEX
Specimen, Composition of matter--Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Omitted pages	201.17, 601.01(d)	Status of application	102, 203
Paragraph numbering	608.01, 714	Abandoned	203.05
Parts	608.01(a)	Allowed or in issue.....	203.04
Provisional application	601.01(b)	Amended	203.03
Reference characters corrected	1302.04	Incomplete.....	203.06
Reissue application	1411	New	203.01
Requirements for	2161	Parent patent application	102, 201.11
Return	608.01	Priority claims	102
Rewritten.....	608.01(q), 1302.02	Published application	1128
Signature	605.04(a)	Referred to in foreign patent	102
Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19, 714.20	Rejected.....	203.02
Substitute specification	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20	Statute, citation	Introduction
Pre-Grant Publication	1120	Statute of limitations	
Summary of invention	608.01(d)	Citation of prior art.....	2204
Table submission on compact disc	608.05(b)	Term of biological material deposit	2408
Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o), 2163.07	Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..	2210, 2211
Title of invention	606	Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2611
Title of invention changed	606.01	Statutes	
Trademarks in	1512	Atomic Energy Act Cited.....	120, 140, 150
Transfer to another application	608.01(t)	.....	706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)
Written description (See also Written description) ..	2163	Freedom of Information Act.....	1002.02(k)(2)
Specimen, Composition of matter	608.03	Public Law 87-333 Cited.....	201.13
Specimen, Handling	608.03(a)	Public Law 94-131	608.01(n)
Specimen, Plant application	1607	Public Law 96-517	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501
Stamp		Public Law 97-247	509.02, 511
Drafting, no longer required	608.02(o)	.....	711.03(c), 2501
Technology Center date	714.18	Public Law 98-622	605.07
Office date	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	.....	706.02(k), 804, 2501
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit	1216.01	Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d)	140
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i>		Public Law 102-204	2501
reexamination	2217	Public Law 102-444	2501
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>inter partes</i>		Public Law 103-465	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d)
reexamination	2617	.....	706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c)
Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)		.....	803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship .	201.03	Public Law 105-358	2501
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2249	Public Law 106-113	201.04(b), 201.11, 201.14(b)
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01	.....	505, 510, 512, 706.02(a), 706.02(k),
Statement of invention, coextensive		.....	706.02(l)(1), 715, 1402
with claims	608.01(d)	.....	2201, 2273, 2279, 2501, 2601, 2602, 2611, 2642
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01	Public Law 107-273 Cited.....	706.02(a), 706.02(k),
Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609	.....	706.07(a), 2201, 2242, 2258.01, 2273,
Status inquiries	102, 203.08	.....	2279, 2601, 2612, 2683
Congressional	203.08(a)	Public Law 108-453 Cited.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1),
Maintenance fees	2570	.....	706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.03
White House	203.08(a)	.....	2136.01, 2146
Status letter.....	203.08	Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited	
Status letter database	203.08	.....	604.03(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statutes--Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Revised Statute of 1874	Introduction	.....	1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133
5 U.S.C. 552(a)	2422, 2423	.....	2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136
5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited	710.05	.....	2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2301.01, 2617
7 U.S.C. 2321	1612	35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced	2136
10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited	120	35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced	706.02, 706.02(l)
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited	101	.....	706.02(1)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03
15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited	513	.....	1504.03, 2141, 2146
17 U.S.C. 401 Cited	1512	35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced	715.07(c), 2301.01
17 U.S.C. 909 Cited	608.01, 608.01(v)	35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 601
18 U.S.C. 1001		35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced	1504.04
Cited	402, 711.03(c)	35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced	608.02
.....	715.04, 716.02(g), 2428	35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced	608.03
Reproduced	602	35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced	602
18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited	101	35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced	409.03, 605.07
18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced	101	35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced	409.01(a)
18 U.S.C. 2331	708.02	35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced	409.03
20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited	509.02	35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced	201.11, 201.13, 201.16
26 U.S.C. 501 Cited	509.02	35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced	201.11, 1504.20
28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited	901.05	35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced	802, 804
28 U.S.C. 1746		35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced	101, 1120, 1122
Cited	602	.....	1123, 1124, 1132, 1134
Reproduced	602	35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced	701
35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced	1001	35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced	706.03(o), 706.07(h) ,
35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced	1001	.....	2304.04(b)
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced	309	35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced	710, 2268, 2668
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced	1202	35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced	1204
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced	901.06(a)	35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced	2301.01
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced	903.01	35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced	1216, 2683
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced	511, 513, 710.05	35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced	608.01	35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced	602	35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced	602	35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced	1214.07
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced	2268, 2501, 2668	35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced	1216
35 U.S.C. 41.31 Reproduced	1204	35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced	307
35 U.S.C. 41.33 Reproduced	1206	35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced	1309
35 U.S.C. 41.37 Reproduced	1205	35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced	2701
35 U.S.C. 41.39 Reproduced	1207	35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced	2720
35 U.S.C. 41.41 Reproduced	1208	35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced	2751
35 U.S.C. 41.43 Reproduced	1207.05, 1208	.....	2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759
35 U.S.C. 41.50 Reproduced	1207.05	35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced	1101
35 U.S.C. 41.52 Reproduced	1214.03	35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 41.54 Reproduced	1214	35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced	804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02
35 U.S.C. 41.6 Reproduced	1213.03	35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced	607.02	35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced	1608
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced	701	35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced	1501, 1504.01
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced	701, 804, 2107.01	35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced	1504.02, 1504.10
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced ..	706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02	35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced	1505

INDEX
Statutory authority of Director--Subcombination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced	115
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced	706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced	1401, 1412.03
35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced	1460
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced	1490
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced	1480
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced	1481
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced	1481.02
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced	710
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced	302.04
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced	311
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced	2202, 2602
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced	2210
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced	2240
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced	2246
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced	2254, 2261
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced	1216, 2273
35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced	2288, 2293
35 U.S.C. 311 Reproduced	2610
35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced	2640
35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced	2646
35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced	2654, 2661, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced	2674
35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced	2688, 2693
35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced	1805
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced	1840
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced	1810
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced	201.13(b)
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced	1893.01
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced	1810
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced	1857, 1857.01
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited	120
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited	120
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced	150
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced	150
Statutory authority of Director	1001
Statutory bar	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Foreign application	201.13, 1504.02
Overcoming	706.02(b)
Rule 1.130 not available	718
Rule 1.131 not available	715
Statutory classes of invention, utility	706.03(a)
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)	
Statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2601
.....	2612, 2614
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	409.03(j)
.....	Chapter 1100
Defensive publication compared	711.06
Effect of	1111
Examination	1101, 1103
Provisional application	1101
Publication of	1111
Refund of fee	1109
Rejections using	706.02(a), 901.02, 2136
Request for	1101
Secrecy order application	1103
Statutory period (See also Period for reply: Shortened	
statutory period)	710.01, 710.01(a)
Abandonment for failure to reply	711.02, 711.02(a)
Appeal	1205
Broadening claims in a reissue application	1412.03
Computed	710.01(a)
Date from which period runs	710.06
Date of abandonment	711.04(a)
Full statutory period	130
Not extendible	710.02(e)
Postal service emergency	511
Property rights statement	150
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2265, 2272
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2662, 2665
Secrecy order application	130
Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory	
period)	
Two periods for reply set	710.04, 710.04(a)
Stay of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2284, 2285
<i>Inter partes</i>	2686.03, 2686.04
Stay of reissue	1442.02, 2285
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties)	
.....	201.13
Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties)	903.09
STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center	
(STIC))	
Subclass, list of patent numbers	902.03(c)
Subcombination	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Subgeneric Markush claims--Suspension

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Aggregation and.....	806.05(a)
Combination and.....	802.01
Species.....	806.04(b)
Subgeneric Markush claims	2173.05(h)
Subject matter, design patent	1502, 1504.01
Subject matter, nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)
Subject matter combinations	903.02(b)
Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision.....	1214.01
Submission of patents or publications, third party	610
Submission to classification unit	
Classification of application	903.08(d), 903.08(e)
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Submission of prior art by applicant	707.05(b)
Submission of information by applicant	704.12(b)
.....	704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Subpoena by court, Application file.....	1216.02
Subpoena of examiner.....	1701.01
Subscription correspondence address.....	title page
Substantial new question of patentability	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2216, 2242, 2258.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2614, 2616
.....	2617, 2640, 2642
Substitute application (See also Application)	
.....	201.09, 201.10
Assignment	306
Cependency lacking.....	201.11
Definition.....	201.09
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	306
File wrapper/history notation	202.02
Reference to parent application	201.09, 201.11
Substitute attorney or agent.....	406
Substitute oath.....	602.02
Substitute page	714.20
Substitute specification ...	608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Amendment incorporating	714, 714.19, 714.20
New matter.....	608.01(q)
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit	716
‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2265
‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2665
Suggested claims, Failure to make	706.03(u)
Suggestion of allowable claims	
by examiner	707.07(j), 713.01
Suggestion of claims for interference.2304.03 to 2304.04(b)	
Suggestion of claims for interference,	
time limit.....	710.02(c)
Summary of action PTOL-326	707
Summary of interview	713.01, 713.04
Summary of invention	608.01(d)
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply	502
.....	505, 513, 710.05
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference	706.02(a)
Supervisory applications examiner.....	714.13
Supervisory patent examiner	705.01, 707, 707.02
.....	708.03, 713.01, 713.08, 714.05
.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18
.....	812.01, 903.08(b), 1207, 1207.01, 1207.01,
.....	1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.05, 1208, 1211.01,
.....	1214.07
.....	2233, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2248
.....	2271.01, 2287
.....	2633, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2641, 2648
.....	2671, 2671.03, 2676
Petitions decided by	1002.02(d)
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817.....	711.03(d)
Supplemental action	710.06, 714.05
Supplemental Amendment.....	714.03(a)
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	601.05
Supplemental examiner’s answer	1207.04, 1211
Supplemental oath or declaration	603
After allowance	603.01, 714.16
Reissue	1414.01
Surcharge for late payment of fees	
in international application	1827
Surface ornamentation	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02
.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a)
.....	1504.01(c), 1504.03
Surrender of patent (not required)	1416
Suspension	
Applicant’s request for	709
Decided by	709, 1002.02(c), 1004
Deferral of examination	709
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference	2307.03
Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	709
Of action, because of litigation.....	1213
Of action, by Office.....	709
Overlapping application	709.01
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2283, 2284
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2686.01
Request for, in CPA	709
Request for, in RCE	709

INDEX

Swearing back of reference--Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in published applications

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Rules	1002
Secrecy order application.....	2306
Supplemental Reply	709
Swearing back of reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Symbols, Drawing.....	608.02

T

Tables submitted on compact disc.....	608.05(b)	Antibiotic drugs	2751, 2758
Technical documents.....	901.06(a)	Color additives.....	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758
Technical rejections	706.03	Food additives.....	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758
Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical Procedure)		Medical devices	2750, 2751, 2753, 2758
Technology Center Director (See Director of Technology Center)		Veterinary Biological Products.....	2750
Technology Center, papers sent to wrong	508.01	.....	2751, 2756, 2758
Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group)	121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1)	Third party papers	2736
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)	Withdrawal.....	2761, 2764
Telephone numbers	1730	USPTO delays and.....	2710
Attorney	408, 713.01, 714.01	Foreign	901.05
Examiner.....	707.08	Transitional practice.....	706.07(g), 803.03
General information.....	1730	Utility	2701
Telephoning of attorney to examiner	408, 713.01	Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer).....	1490
Term, Patent	707.05, 2701	Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k)
Adjustment of	2701, 2710, 2730	.....	706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i)
.....	2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736	Certificate of correction and.....	2701, 2720
Determination of.....	2733	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	1490
Due care showing	2734	Continuing applications.....	1490
Grounds for	2730	Copending applications procedure	1490
Period of.....	2731	Informal memo.....	1490
Reductions to.....	2732	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	1490
Request for reconsideration.....	2735	Reissue	1410.01, 1451, 1490
Third party papers	2736	Required for revival	711.03(c)
Continued prosecution application.....	2701	Routing	1490
Deposit of biological material.....	2408	Signature in	402, 1490
Design.....	1502.01, 1505	Situations where not applicable.....	804.03
Divisional.....	201.06	Withdrawal of.....	1490
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156		Terminology in application.....	608.01(g), 608.01(o)
FDA regulatory review and.....	2750 to 2758	.....	706.03(d), 1302.01
Deadline.....	2754.01 to 2754.03	Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
Duty of disclosure and	2762	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2294
Interim extension	2755.01, 2755.02	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2694
Specific Products		TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System).....	1703
Animal drugs.....	2750, 2751, 2758	Test comments.....	707.07(l)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Time and Activity Report--Transitional application

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.	
Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705	Trade secret material	724 to 724.05
Time for claiming benefit of earlier application.....	201.11	Completeness of file wrapper.....	724.01
Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination	2211, 2239	Materials submitted covered by 35 U.S.C. 122.....	724.04(a)
Time for deciding reexamination request.....	2241	Method of submitting	724.02
Time for filing papers, right of priority	201.14(a)	Office treatment and handling.....	724.04, 724.06
Time for filing petitions	1002	After publication.....	724.04(a)
Time for requesting reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2210, 2211	Petition to expunge materials	724.05
<i>Inter partes</i>	2611	Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d).....	724.04(c)
Time for reply (See also Period for reply).....	702.01, 710	Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b)	724.04(b)
Time for reply to action in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2263	Types of.....	724.03
<i>Inter partes</i>	2662	Trade secret submission label.....	724.02
Time limit.....	710.02, 710.02(c)	Trademark and trade name	608.01(v), 706.03(d)
For making suggested claims.....	710.02(c)	.....	2173.05(u), App. I
International preliminary examination report (IPER)	1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Design patent, relationship to.....	1512
International search report (ISR)	1843.05	Misuse in patent specification	608.01(v)
Period for reply	710	Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure.....	Foreword
Permanent ink copy	714.07	Trademarks, Partial list of.....	Appendix I
Prior art filing	2204	Transfer of application	
Reply to final rejection	706.07(f)	After amendment.....	903.08(c)
Restriction requirement.....	811	After classification decision	903.08(g)
Rewrite claims following Board decision.....	1214.06	Allowable application	903.07(b), 1305
Shortened statutory period compared to	710.02	Decision of classification examiner	903.08(f)
.....	710.02(b), 710.02(d)	Divisible inventions.....	812
Statutory period	710.01, 710.01(a)	Interference	2304.01(b)
Transfer of application.....	903.08(d)	New	903.08(a)
Two periods running.....	710.04	Notification of applicant.....	903.08
Time period for owner's statement	2249	Outside Technology Center.....	903.08(d)
Time reporting.....	2238, 2638, 2671.03	Primary examiner's authority.....	903.08
Time to pay maintenance fees.....	2506	Procedure	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
Timely submission of protest	1901.04	Secrecy order application	130
Title conveyed by assignment.....	201.12, Chapter 300	Submitted to classification examiner.....	903.08(d)
Title documents, handling.....	317	Within Technology Center	903.08(d)
Title of invention.....	606	Transfer of class or subclass	903.05
Change by examiner	2660.02, 2686.03	Transfer of drawing	608.02(i)
Design application	1503.01, 1504.01(a)	Transfer of reexamination	
Amendment of	1503.01	<i>Ex parte</i>	2237
Use of Trademarks in	1512	<i>Inter partes</i>	2637
International application	1821	Transfer of rights to patent or application	509.02
Plant patent application.....	1610	Transfer of specification prohibited.....	608.01(t)
Reviewed at issue.....	606.01, 1302.01	Transfer of U.S. patent	903.05
Title report.....	303, 320, 2287	Transitional application (See also Application)	
Titles of USPTO Officials.....	Title Page (reverse side)	After final practice	706.07(g)
Title with signature	605.04(e)	Generic claim allowable.....	803.03(b)
		Linking claim allowable.....	803.03(a)
		Patent term	2701
		Restriction practice.....	803.03

INDEX

Transitional phrases--Utility lacking, rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Transitional phrases	2111.03	Two month delay period in reissues	1441
“Characterized by”	2111.03	Two periods for reply running	710.04
“Composed of”	2111.03	Type font	608.01, 1504.01(a)
“Comprising”	2111.03, 2173.05(h)		
“Consisting essentially of”	2111.03		
“Consisting of”	2111.03, 2173.05(h)		
“Containing”	2111.03		
Translation, foreign application or foreign priority document	201.15		
Translations index in STIC	901.06(a)		
Translator, Patent and Trademark Office	901.05(d)		
.....	901.06(a)		
Transmission, certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission)			
Transmittal Fee, PCT	1827		
Traverse, answer all matters	707.07(f)		
Traverse, division or species requirement	818		
.....	818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02		
Traverse, rejection of linking claim	818.03(d)		
Treaties			
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Design application)	201.13, 1504.10		
Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology; Microorganisms)	901.05(b)		
.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408		
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01		
European Community Design	1504.10		
European Patent Convention	901.05, 1817		
.....	1840.01, 1865.01		
GATT	2138.02		
Hague Agreement (See also Design application)	201.13, 1504.10		
Hague Convention	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04		
Inter-American Convention	201.13		
Libreville Agreement	201.13		
NAFTA	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02		
Paris Convention	201.13, App. P		
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	Chapter 1800		
.....	App. AI, App. T		
Strasbourg Agreement	903.09		
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent)	1612, 1613		
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA)	201.04(b)		
.....	715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132		
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property	1801		
Tubers	1601		
Twenty year term (See Term, Patent)			
		U	
		Unavailable inventor	409, 409.03
		Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)	
		Unclaimed disclosure, reservation	608.01(e)
		Undelivered mail	707.13, 1303.02
		Undue breadth rejection	706.03, 707.07(g)
		.....	2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
		Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.02 to 716.02(g)
		Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)	
		United Kingdom priority document	201.15
		United States Code (See also Statutes)	
		United States of America, Foreign language names for	901.05(a)
		Unity of invention	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
		University or other institution of higher learning	509.02
		Unlocatable Patent or Application Files	508.04
		Unmatched papers	508.03
		Unofficial subclasses and digests	903.02(c)
		Unscheduled closing	201.13
		Unsigned amendment	711, 714.01(a)
		Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2225
		Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2625
		Untimely response to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2267
		Untimely response to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667
		UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties)	1612
		.....	1613
		Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties)	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
		Use claims	2173.05(q)
		Use, Public (See Public use)	
		User pass	510
		USPTO Contact Center	1730
		Utility classes	902.02
		Utility, disclosure in drug cases	2164.06, 2164.07
		Utility requirement guidelines	2107
		Legal precedent for	2107 to 2107.03
		Relationship of enablement to	2164.07
		Utility lacking, rejection	706.03(a), 2107

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Utility model--Written description

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Utility model	901.05(b)	WIPO Standards	
Utility patent (See also Design application; Patent; Plant patent).....	901.04, 1502.01	ST. 3	901.05(b), 1851
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135	ST. 10	901.05(b)
Copies of.....	707.05(a)	ST. 14	707.05(e), 901.05(b)
Copyrighted material in	608.01(v)	ST. 16	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03
Design patent compared to.....	1502.01	ST. 25, Appendix 2	
Double patenting.....	804	Tables reproduced	2422
Drawings / Photographs.....	608.01(f), 608.02	Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Elements of.....	Chapter 600	ST. 34	901.05(b)
Expiration date or term	2211, 2250, 2611	Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board .	1002.02(d)
Maintenance fees	2506	Withdrawal from issue.....	1303.01, 1308
Period of enforceability	2204, 2211, 2611	Amendment crossing allowance.....	714.15
Specification	608.01	Director's approval.....	1003, 1308
Utility required.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a), 2107, 2164.07	Petition for.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308
		Quality Review.....	1308.03
		Refund of fee.....	1308.01
		Rejection	706.04, 1308.01
		Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment; Petition)	
		Withdrawal of appeal.....	1215.01
		Withdrawal of appeal claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03
		Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)	402.06, 1002.02(s), 2223, 2560
		Withdrawal of claims	
		To nonelected invention	821.01, 821.02, 821.03
		To nonelected species.....	821.01, 821.02
		Withdrawal of final rejection.....	706.07(e)
		Premature final	706.07(d)
		Primary decides	1004
		Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also Abandonment; Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
		Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent.....	2223, 2623
		Withdrawal of SIR request	1109
		Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer	1490
		Withhold from issue petition	1002.02(c)
		Witness, Examiner as	1701.01
		World Trade Organization member countries	201.13
		World Wide Web address.....	1730
		Wrapper (See File wrapper/history)	
		Writing, Disclosures must be in.....	2002.02
		Written description (See also Specification)	
		.....	706.03(c), 2163
		Amendments supported by original description	2163.07
		Inherent function, theory or advantage	2163.07(a)
		Incorporation by reference	201.17, 608.01(p),
		.....	2163.07(b)

V

Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)	
Validity of patent, examiner comments	1701
Venue	604.02
Video conference center.....	713.01
Video tapes.....	713.01
Violation of duty of disclosure (See Duty of disclosure)	
Argued in protest	1901.02, 1901.06
Visitors to Office.....	510
Voluntary publication.....	1133

W

Waiver	
Of confidentiality	103
.....	201.06(d), 1002.02(k)(1)
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration	602.03
Of patent rights	706, 711.06, 1101, 1111
Of rules	201.03, 402.10,
.....	602, 711.03(c),
.....	724.06, 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1481,
.....	1850, 2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434
Walk-up customer window	502
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys	408
When disclosure is made.....	2003
White House inquiry	203.08(a)
Who has duty to disclose.....	2001.01
WIPO	201.13, 901.04, 1801

INDEX
X series of patents--X series of patents

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Burden on the examiner	2163.04	
Changes to scope of claims	2163.05	
Circumstances when issues arise	2163.03	
Design application	1503.01, 1503.02	
.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04	
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)	
Guidelines for compliance	2163	
New matter.....	2163.06	
Requirements for compliance	2163.02	
Support for claimed subject matter	201.11, 2163.01	
Corresponding to count in interference.....	2163.03	

X

X series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04
---	--------

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE